

NEW ISSUE



<b>\$260,000,000</b>	
<b>DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK</b>	
<b>LEASE REVENUE BONDS</b>	
<b>(STATE UNIVERSITY DORMITORY FACILITIES ISSUE), SERIES 2011A</b>	
<b>Dated: Date of Delivery</b>	<b>Due: July 1, as shown on inside cover</b>

**Payment:** The Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), Series 2011A (the “Series 2011A Bonds”) will be special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the “Authority”). Principal and Redemption Price of, and interest on, the Series 2011A Bonds are payable primarily from moneys to be paid by the State University of New York (the “University”) under the Lease and Agreement, dated as of September 20, 1995, between the Authority and the University, as amended and restated as of September 24, 2003 (the “Agreement”), and as otherwise provided by the Authority’s Lease Revenue Bond Resolution (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), adopted by the Authority on September 20, 1995, as amended and restated on September 24, 2003 (the “Resolution”), and the Authority’s Series 2011A Resolution Authorizing a Series of Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), adopted by the Authority on April 27, 2011 (the “Series 2011A Resolution”).

**The Series 2011A Bonds will not be a debt of the State of New York (the “State”) or the University. Neither the State nor the University will be liable thereon. The Authority has no taxing power.**

**Description:** The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Interest (due semiannually each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2012) will be payable by check mailed to the registered owners thereof and principal and Redemption Price of the Series 2011A Bonds will be payable at the principal corporate trust office of Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company, Buffalo, New York, the Trustee and Paying Agent.

The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued initially under a Book-Entry Only System, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”). Individual purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2011A Bonds will be made in Book-Entry form (without certificates). So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2011A Bonds, payments of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest on such Series 2011A Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to DTC participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of DTC participants. See “PART 2 - DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS - Book-Entry Only System” herein.

**Redemption or Purchase:** The Series 2011A Bonds are subject to redemption or purchase prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

**Tax Exemption:** In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Authority and the State University described herein, interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is, by virtue of the Dormitory Authority Act, being and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended (the “Act”), exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision of the State of New York. See “PART 11 - TAX MATTERS” herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

*The Series 2011A Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters. The offer of the Series 2011A Bonds may be subject to prior sale, or may be withdrawn or modified at any time without notice. The offer is subject to the approval of legality by Nixon Peabody, LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel to the Authority, and to certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by Arent Fox, LLP, New York, New York. The Authority expects to deliver the Series 2011A Bonds in definitive form in New York, New York, on or about July 6, 2011.*

<b>SIEBERT BRANDFORD SHANK &amp; CO., L.L.C.</b>	<b>RAMIREZ &amp; CO., INC.</b>	
<b>Cabrera Capital Markets, LLC</b>	<b>Fidelity Capital Markets</b>	<b>Goldman, Sachs &amp; Co.</b>
<b>Morgan Stanley</b>	<b>Prager, Sealy &amp; Co., LLC</b>	<b>Raymond James &amp; Associates, Inc.</b>
<b>Southwest Securities</b>		<b>Stone &amp; Youngberg</b>

**\$260,000,000**  
**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK**  
**LEASE REVENUE BONDS**  
**(STATE UNIVERSITY DORMITORY FACILITIES ISSUE), SERIES 2011A**

<u>Due July 1</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2012	\$ 2,410,000	2.000%	0.295%	64990HGQ7
2013	\$ 2,240,000	2.000%	0.650%	64990HGR5
2013	\$ 2,235,000	4.000%	0.650%	64990HHK9
2014	\$ 6,365,000	4.000%	1.020%	64990HHL7
2015	\$ 2,425,000	3.000%	1.390%	64990HGS3
2015	\$ 4,590,000	4.000%	1.390%	64990HHM5
2016	\$ 220,000	3.000%	1.700%	64990HGT1
2016	\$ 3,825,000	4.000%	1.700%	64990HHN3
2016	\$ 3,225,000	5.000%	1.700%	64990HHW3
2017	\$ 340,000	3.000%	2.100%	64990HGU8
2017	\$ 7,250,000	5.000%	2.100%	64990HHP8
2018	\$ 1,630,000	4.000%	2.460%	64990HGV6
2018	\$ 6,335,000	5.000%	2.460%	64990HHQ6
2019	\$ 1,735,000	4.000%	2.770%	64990HGW4
2019	\$ 6,610,000	5.000%	2.770%	64990HHR4
2020	\$ 295,000	4.000%	3.010%	64990HGX2
2020	\$ 8,450,000	5.000%	3.010%	64990HHS2
2021	\$ 290,000	4.000%	3.190%	64990HGY0
2021	\$ 8,890,000	5.000%	3.190%	64990HHT0
2022	\$ 9,635,000	5.000%	3.380%*	64990HGZ7
2023	\$10,120,000	5.000%	3.550%*	64990HHA1
2024	\$10,625,000	5.000%	3.710%*	64990HHB9
2025	\$11,155,000	5.000%	3.870%*	64990HHC7
2026	\$11,710,000	5.000%	4.000%*	64990HHD5
2027	\$ 6,370,000	5.000%	4.090%*	64990HHE3
2028	\$ 6,690,000	5.000%	4.170%*	64990HHF0
2029	\$ 705,000	4.250%	4.260%	64990HHG8
2029	\$ 6,320,000	5.000%	4.260%*	64990HHV5
2030	\$ 1,055,000	5.000%	4.350%*	64990HHH6

**\$14,055,000 5.00% Series 2011A Term Bonds Due July 1, 2031 to Yield 4.440%\* CUSIP Number<sup>(1)</sup> 64990HHX1**  
**\$35,020,000 5.00% Series 2011A Term Bonds Due July 1, 2035 to Yield 4.660%\* CUSIP Number<sup>(1)</sup> 64990HHU7**  
**\$67,180,000 5.00% Series 2011A Term Bonds Due July 1, 2041 to Yield 4.740%\* CUSIP Number<sup>(1)</sup> 64990HHJ2**

\*Priced to the first par call on July 1, 2021

<sup>(1)</sup> Copyright 2009, American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an organization not affiliated with the Authority and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2011A Bonds. None of the Authority, the State, the University or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2011A Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2011A Bonds.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Authority, the State or the University to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority, the State or the University.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be a sale of the Series 2011A Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

Certain information in this Official Statement has been supplied or authorized by the University and the State, sources that the Authority believes are reliable. The Authority does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information, however, and the information provided by such sources is not to be construed as a representation of the Authority. See "PART 19 - SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CERTIFICATIONS" of the Official Statement for a description of the information provided by the various sources.

References in this Official Statement to the Act, the Resolution, the Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the Resolution, the Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the Resolution, the Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement are on file with the Authority and the Trustee.

The order and placement of material in this Official Statement, including its appendices, are not to be deemed any determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and all material in the Official Statement, including its appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

Under no circumstances shall the delivery of this Official Statement or any sale made after its delivery create any implication that the affairs of the Authority, the University or the State have remained unchanged after the date of this Official Statement.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS THAT STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>Part</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Part</u>	<u>Page</u>
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1	Appropriations of State Funds to the University.....	17
Purpose of the Official Statement.....	1	Tuition and Other Unrestricted Revenue .....	18
Purpose of the Issue .....	1	Outstanding Debt.....	18
Authorization of Issuance.....	1	Construction at the University.....	19
Payment of and Security for the Bonds .....	1	Litigation.....	19
The Project.....	2	8. THE AUTHORITY .....	19
The Authority.....	2	Background, Purposes and Powers .....	19
The University and the State.....	2	Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other	
Dormitory Income Account - Revenues .....	2	than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority) .....	20
Information and Certifications.....	2	Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed	
2. DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS.....	2	by the Authority.....	21
General Description.....	2	Governance.....	22
Redemption and Purchase in Lieu of		Claims and Litigation .....	25
Redemption Provisions.....	3	Other Matters.....	26
Book-Entry Only System.....	4	9. LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS	
3. SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY		FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT.....	26
FOR THE BONDS .....	6	10. NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS.....	26
General.....	6	11. TAX MATTERS.....	26
Payment of the Bonds.....	6	12. STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011A BONDS.....	28
Security for the Bonds.....	7	13. COVENANT BY THE STATE.....	28
Ability to Grant Rights to Providers of Credit Facilities.....	8	14. UNDERWRITING .....	28
Defaults and Remedies Under the Agreement .....	8	15. LEGAL MATTERS.....	29
Termination of the Agreement.....	8	16. RATINGS .....	29
Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to		17. FINANCIAL ADVISOR.....	29
Pay Authority Debt Service.....	9	18. CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	29
4. DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE		19. SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND	
SERIES 2011A BONDS.....	12	CERTIFICATIONS.....	31
5. ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	13	Appendix A - Certain Definitions.....	A-1
6. THE PROJECT.....	13	Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York .....	B-1
7. THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK.....	13	Appendix C - Information on the State	
General.....	13	University of New York .....	C-1
Operating Units .....	14	Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement ...	D-1
Enrollment.....	15	Appendix E - Summary of Certain Provisions	
Fiscal Structure .....	16	of the Resolution.....	E-1
Comparative Financial Information.....	17	Appendix F - Form of Approving Opinion of Bond Counsel.....	F-1

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**DORMITORY AUTHORITY - STATE OF NEW YORK - 515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207**  
**PAUL T. WILLIAMS JR. - PRESIDENT** **ALFONSO L. CARNEY JR. - CHAIR**

---

**\$260,000,000**  
**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK**  
**LEASE REVENUE BONDS**  
**(STATE UNIVERSITY DORMITORY FACILITIES ISSUE), SERIES 2011A**

**PART 1 - INTRODUCTION**

**Purpose of the Official Statement**

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page and appendices, is to provide information about the Authority, the University and the State, all in connection with the offering by the Authority of \$260,000,000 principal amount of its Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), Series 2011A (the "Series 2011A Bonds"). The definitions of certain of the terms used in this Official Statement appear in Appendix A to this Official Statement.

**Purpose of the Issue**

The proceeds of the Series 2011A Bonds will be applied as follows: (i) for deposit in the Construction Fund, an amount, together with certain investment earnings thereon, sufficient to pay Costs of the Project; (ii) to fund capitalized interest on the Series 2011A Bonds; and (iii) to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds. See "PART 5 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" and "PART 6 - THE PROJECT".

**Authorization of Issuance**

The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Resolution, the Series 2011A Resolution and the Act. In addition to the Series 2011A Bonds, the Resolution authorizes the issuance of other Series of Bonds to finance the costs of certain Projects, the refunding of certain obligations of the Authority and other Costs of the Project and for such other purposes as are authorized by the Resolution. All Bonds issued under the Resolution will rank on a parity with each other and will be secured equally and ratably with each other. As of March 31, 2011, there are \$1,139,920,000 of Bonds Outstanding under the Resolution.

**Payment of and Security for the Bonds**

The Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are special obligations of the Authority payable from amounts to be paid annually to the Authority (the "Basic Rent") by the University pursuant to the Agreement between the Authority and the University dated as of September 20, 1995, as amended and restated as of September 24, 2003, as otherwise provided by the Resolution and from all funds and accounts (other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and any fund established for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of Option Bonds tendered or deemed tendered for purchase) established pursuant to the Resolution. See "PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS".

*The Authority has no taxing power.* The Series 2011A Bonds will not be a debt of the State or the University. Neither the State nor the University will be liable thereon.

## **The Project**

The term "Project" is a cumulative term which refers to various Facilities that have been financed or may be financed in the future by the Authority for the University. The Facilities constituting a part of the Project are numerous residence facilities for students at the University, and related and attendant facilities. Facilities may be withdrawn from the Project as provided in the Agreement. See "PART 6 - THE PROJECT".

## **The Authority**

The Authority is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities and facilities for certain educational and not-for-profit institutions. The Authority has never defaulted on the timely payment of principal or sinking fund installments of, or interest on, its bonds or notes. See "PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY".

## **The University and the State**

The University is a corporate entity created by the State Legislature within the Education Department of the State of New York and under the State Board of Regents. The University has campuses across the entire State and is more fully described under the heading "PART 7 - THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK". In carrying out its responsibilities and in order to operate and maintain its facilities, the University receives moneys from various sources, a substantial portion of which consists of annual appropriations of State funds. The successful maintenance and operation of the facilities of the University (including the Project) and the overall financial viability of the University are dependent upon the ability and the willingness of the State Legislature to continue making appropriations of State funds in the amounts required for the operation of the University. The security and marketability of the Series 2011A Bonds are dependent upon the continued operation and overall viability of the University. For a discussion relating to the State, see "Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York".

## **Dormitory Income Account - Revenues**

Under the Agreement, the University is obligated to pay, as received, into the Dormitory Income Account all rents, fees and charges received by the University from students or other persons for the use and occupancy of the Project. See "PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to Pay Authority Debt Service".

## **Information and Certifications**

Certain information concerning the University and the State (which is either included in or appended to this Official Statement) has been furnished to or received by and authorized for use by the Authority by such sources as are set forth under the heading "PART 19 - SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CERTIFICATIONS". While the Authority believes that these sources are reliable, the Authority has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources. The Authority is relying on certificates from each source as to the accuracy of the information provided or authorized by such source.

## **PART 2 - DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS**

### **General Description**

The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Act, the Resolution and the Series 2011A Resolution. The Series 2011A Bonds will be dated the date of delivery, will bear interest from that date (payable January 1, 2012 and on each January 1 and July 1 thereafter) at the rates per annum and will mature on July 1 of each of the designated years in the principal amounts shown on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2011A Bonds will initially be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC (defined under "Book-Entry Only System" below) pursuant to DTC's Book-Entry Only System. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2011A Bonds will be made in book-entry form, without certificates. If at any time the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued for the Series 2011A Bonds, the Series 2011A Bonds will be exchangeable for other fully registered Series 2011A Bonds in any other authorized denominations of the same maturity without charge except for the payment of any tax, fee or other governmental charge to be paid with respect to such exchange, subject to the conditions and restrictions set forth in the Resolution. See "Book-Entry Only System" below.

Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds will be payable by check mailed to the registered owners thereof as their names appear on the registration books of the Authority at the close of business on the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding the applicable interest payment date. The principal or Redemption Price of the Series 2011A Bonds will be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee and Paying Agent. As long as the Series 2011A Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, such payments will be made directly to DTC. See “Book-Entry Only System” below.

**Redemption and Purchase in Lieu of Redemption Provisions**

The Series 2011A Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory redemption and to purchase in lieu of optional redemption as described below.

*Optional Redemption*

The Series 2011A Bonds maturing on or before July 1, 2021 are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2011A Bonds maturing after July 1, 2021 are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the election or direction of the Authority, beginning on or after July 1, 2021 in any order, in whole or in part, at any time, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

*Mandatory Redemption*

In addition, the Series 2011A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2031, July 1, 2035 and July 1, 2041 are also subject to redemption, in part, on each July 1 of the years and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem on July 1 of each year the principal amount of the Series 2011A Bonds specified for each of the years shown below:

<b><u>Series 2011A Bonds</u></b> <b><u>Maturing on July 1, 2031</u></b>		<b><u>Series 2011A Bonds</u></b> <b><u>Maturing on July 1, 2035</u></b>		<b><u>Series 2011A Bonds</u></b> <b><u>Maturing on July 1, 2041</u></b>	
<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>
2030	\$ 6,315,000	2032	\$ 8,125,000	2036	\$ 9,875,000
2031 <sup>†</sup>	\$ 7,740,000	2033	\$ 8,530,000	2037	\$ 10,370,000
		2034	\$ 8,960,000	2038	\$ 10,890,000
		2035 <sup>†</sup>	\$ 9,405,000	2039	\$ 11,435,000
				2040	\$ 12,005,000
				2041 <sup>†</sup>	\$ 12,605,000

<sup>†</sup> Final Maturity.

The Authority may from time to time direct the Trustee to purchase Series 2011A Bonds to be redeemed from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments due on the next succeeding July 1 with moneys set aside for such redemption in the Debt Service Fund, at or below par plus accrued interest to the date of such purchase, and apply any Series 2011A Bonds so purchased as a credit, at 100% of the principal amount thereof, against and in fulfillment of required Sinking Fund Installments on the Series 2011A Bonds of the same maturity. To the extent the Authority's obligation to make Sinking Fund Installments in a particular year is fulfilled through such purchases, the likelihood of redemption through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments of any Bondholder's Series 2011A Bonds of the maturity so purchased will be reduced for such year.

*Selection of Series 2011A Bonds to be Redeemed*

In the case of Series 2011A Bonds to be redeemed at the election or direction of the Authority, the Authority will select the principal amounts and maturities of the Series 2011A Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all of the Series 2011A Bonds of a maturity are to be redeemed, the Series 2011A Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee, by lot, using such method of selection as the Trustee shall consider proper in its discretion and as prescribed in the Resolution. DTC has informed the Authority that so long as DTC acts as securities depository for the Series 2011A Bonds of a maturity, if less than all of the Series 2011A Bonds of such maturity are called for redemption, the particular Series 2011A Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by lot by DTC and the DTC Participants in accordance with their procedures.

*Notice of Redemption*

Notice of the redemption of the Series 2011A Bonds will be given by the Trustee in the name of the Authority to the registered owners of the Series 2011A Bonds to be redeemed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date, but the failure of any registered owners to receive notice mailed in

accordance with the Resolution will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Series 2011A Bonds. Notice may be given by publication once in an Authorized Newspaper, such publication to be not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date, but such publication shall not be a condition precedent to redemption, and failure to so publish or a defect in such notice or in the publication thereof will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Series 2011A Bonds. Any such notice may contain conditions to the Authority's obligation to redeem the Series 2011A Bonds. See "Appendix E - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution".

The Authority's obligation to optionally redeem a Series 2011A Bond or cause it to be optionally redeemed is conditioned upon the availability of sufficient moneys to pay the Redemption Price for all of the Series 2011A Bonds to be redeemed on the redemption date. If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of the Series 2011A Bonds of like maturity to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Trustee so as to be available for payment of the Redemption Price and if notice has been mailed and the conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied or waived by the Authority, then interest on the Series 2011A Bonds of such maturity will cease to accrue from and after the redemption date and such Series 2011A Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution.

#### *Purchase In Lieu of Optional Redemption Provisions*

The Series 2011A Bonds maturing after July 1, 2021 are also subject to purchase prior to maturity, at the election of the Authority, on or after July 1, 2021, in any order, in whole or in part at any time, at 100% of the principal amount thereof (the "Purchase Price"), plus accrued interest to the date set for purchase (the "Purchase Date") set forth in the notice of purchase to the registered owners of the Series 2011A Bonds to be so purchased.

#### *Notice of Purchase and its Effect*

Notice of the purchase of Series 2011A Bonds will be given in the name of the Authority to the registered owners of the Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Purchase Date specified in such notice. The Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased are required to be tendered on the Purchase Date to the Trustee. Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased that are not so tendered will be deemed to have been properly tendered for purchase. Such purchase will not operate to extinguish the indebtedness of the Authority evidenced thereby or modify the terms of the Series 2011A Bonds and such Series 2011A Bonds need not be cancelled, but will remain Outstanding under the Resolution and continue to bear interest.

The Authority's obligation to purchase a Series 2011A Bond or cause it to be purchased is conditioned upon the availability of sufficient moneys to pay the Purchase Price for all of the Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased on the Purchase Date. If sufficient moneys are available on the Purchase Date to pay the Purchase Price of the Series 2011A Bonds to be purchased, the former registered owners of such Series 2011A Bonds will have no claim thereunder or under the Resolution or otherwise for payment of any amount other than the Purchase Price. If sufficient moneys are not available on the Purchase Date for payment of the Purchase Price, the Series 2011A Bonds tendered or deemed tendered for purchase will continue to be registered in the name of the registered owners on the Purchase Date, who will be entitled to the payment of the principal of and interest on such Series 2011A Bonds in accordance with their respective terms.

In the event not all of the Outstanding Series 2011A Bonds of a maturity are to be purchased, the Series 2011A Bonds of such maturity to be purchased will be selected by lot in the same manner as Series 2011A Bonds of a maturity to be redeemed in part are to be selected.

#### **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2011A Bonds. The Series 2011A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2011A Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2011A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust



companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, Government Securities Clearing Corporation, MBS Clearing Corporation and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation (“NSCC”, “FICC”, “GSCC”, “MBSCC”, and “EMCC”, respectively, also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants” and together with Direct Participants, “Participants”). The DTC rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtc.com](http://www.dtc.com) or [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of Series 2011A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2011A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2011A Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2011A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in any Series of the Series 2011A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book entry system for a Series of the Series 2011A Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2011A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2011A Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2011A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2011A Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity of the Series 2011A Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2011A Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an omnibus proxy (the “Omnibus Proxy”) to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2011A Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2011A Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name”, and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its service as securities depository with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds at any time by giving notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, the Series 2011A Bond certificates are required to be delivered as described in the Resolution.

The Authority, in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other person, may terminate the services of DTC with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds if the Authority determines that (i) DTC is unable to discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds, or (ii) a continuation of the requirement that all of the Outstanding Bonds be registered in the registration books kept by the Trustee in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is not in the best interests of Beneficial Owners. In the event that no substitute securities depository is found by the Authority or restricted registration is not in effect, Series 2011A Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Resolution.

Each person for whom a Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2011A Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications to DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2011A BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2011A Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2011A Bonds (other than under the captions "PART 11 - TAX MATTERS" and "PART 18 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein) means Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and not the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2011A Bonds.

Any references to any action required or permitted by the Beneficial Owner relates only to those permitted by act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2011A Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

### **PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

*Set forth below is a narrative description of certain contractual and legislative provisions relating to the sources of payment of and security for the Bonds and for the Rentals. These provisions have been summarized and this description does not purport to be complete. Reference should be made to the Act, the Resolution and the Agreement for a more complete description of such provisions. Copies of the Resolution and the Agreement are on file with the Authority and the Trustee. For a more complete statement of the rights, duties and obligations of the parties thereto, see also "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement" and "Appendix E - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution".*

#### **General**

The Bonds issued under the Resolution, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Revenues and from all funds and accounts established and pledged pursuant to the Resolution. The Revenues consist of the Basic Rent payable by the University to the Authority under the Agreement and all rents, income and profits from the operation, reletting or sale of the Facilities upon the Authority's reentry upon the Facilities. The Revenues and the right to receive them have been pledged to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds. The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds under separate resolutions which would be payable on a parity basis with the Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds.

*The Authority has no taxing power.* The Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are not a debt of the State or the University and neither the State nor the University will be liable on them.

#### **Payment of the Bonds**

The Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, are special obligations of the Authority payable primarily from the Basic Rent. Basic Rent is one of the major components of Rentals, which are amounts required to be paid as described hereafter to the Authority by the University pursuant to the Agreement.

The obligation to pay the Rentals is a general obligation of the University payable from any moneys legally available to the University for such purpose. The University may make its payments of the Rentals from various sources, including amounts on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account, all of which are more fully described below under the caption "Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to Pay Authority Debt Service". As discussed under such caption, in accordance with the Agreement, excess moneys in the Dormitory Income Account (i.e., amounts in excess of the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement) on the last day of each Fiscal Year may be withdrawn by the University and used for any other valid purpose of the University. However, no withdrawal may be made from the Dormitory Income Account for

this purpose unless, after giving effect to that withdrawal, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account exceeds the amount of Rentals that remain payable during the then current Bond Year.

Although the Bonds are payable primarily from the Rentals, the continued viability of the University is dependent upon the ability and willingness of the State to continue making annual appropriations of State funds in the amounts required for the operation of the University, and there can be no assurance that these funds will be appropriated or available. The security and marketability of the Bonds are dependent upon the continued operation and overall viability of the University. For a discussion relating to the State, see "Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York".

#### *Payment of Rentals*

The Rentals include, among other amounts, the Basic Rent and additional rent. Basic Rent is comprised of amounts which are sufficient to pay debt service as it becomes due on the Bonds. The University is required to pay Basic Rent in the amounts and on the dates as follows:

(i) On December 10 of each Bond Year, (A) the interest payable on or prior to the immediately succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1 and (B) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the immediately succeeding July 1;

(ii) On June 10 of each Bond Year, (A) the interest payable on or prior to the immediately succeeding July 1, on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1 and (B) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the immediately succeeding January 1;

(iii) On the 10<sup>th</sup> day of each month, the interest estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable during the next succeeding calendar month on Outstanding Variable Interest Rate Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually; and

(iv) Not less than five Business Days prior to the date the principal or a Sinking Fund Installment of or interest on Outstanding Bonds is payable, the amount by which the money available in the Debt Service Fund is insufficient to make that payment, as set forth in a written notice from the Authority given not less than ten days prior to that date.

Additional rent is required to be paid periodically to the Authority pursuant to the Agreement in amounts sufficient to pay certain administrative expenses of the Authority, the Trustee and the Paying Agents, plus the amount, if any, required to be rebated (in excess of the amount on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) in connection with the Bonds.

The University has covenanted and agreed that so long as the University is in possession of the Project under the Agreement, rents, fees and charges that are charged and collected for the use and occupancy of the Project will be (i) sufficient at all times (a) to pay the Rentals during the current Fiscal Year, (b) to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and renovating the Project for the then current Fiscal Year, (c) to maintain the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement, and (d) to pay all other expenses required to be paid by the University pursuant to the Agreement, and (ii) deposited in the Dormitory Income Account for such purposes. The University has further agreed that it will pay the Rentals required by the Agreement in the manner and at the times provided by the Agreement from the Dormitory Income Account, and if the moneys in the Dormitory Income Account are insufficient for such payments, then the University will pay the same from any other moneys of the University legally available.

The cost and expense of the performance by the University of its obligations under the Agreement and the incurrence of any liabilities thereunder, including the payment of all Rentals and other amounts required to be paid by the University under the Agreement, are deemed executory to the extent of moneys legally available to the University for such purpose.

The Agreement will remain in full force and effect until all Bonds and interest thereon have been paid or otherwise discharged.

#### **Security for the Bonds**

Payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments and interest on the Bonds, including the Series 2011A Bonds, will be secured by the Revenues, proceeds from the sale of Bonds, and by all funds and accounts established under the Resolution (with the exception of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund and any fund established for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of Option Bonds tendered or deemed tendered for purchase). The security for the Series 2011A Bonds will be for the benefit of all other Bonds issued under the Resolution, which Bonds will rank on a parity and be secured equally and ratably with each other and with the Series 2011A Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be issued pursuant to the Resolution is not limited except as so provided in the Resolution and the Act.

Moreover, pursuant to the Resolution, the Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations pursuant to other and separate resolutions of the Authority, on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding, entitled to a charge or lien or right equal, but not prior, to the charge or lien created by the Resolution or equal, but not prior, to the rights of the

Authority and Holders of Bonds provided by the Resolution or with respect to the moneys pledged by the Resolution. The Authority also reserves the right to issue bonds, notes, or any other obligations pursuant to other and separate resolutions of the Authority, which are secured on a parity basis by payments to be made by the University pursuant to the Agreement, including payments from moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account. In the event that there is more than one resolution (including the Resolution) and the moneys legally available to the University, including moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account, are insufficient to make payments to satisfy the University's obligations to pay the Basic Rent payable on account of bonds issued pursuant to the resolutions, the University will apportion the available moneys, pro rata, based upon the Basic Rent payable on account of bonds issued pursuant to each resolution. Payments of all other Rentals will also be made, in the event of insufficiencies, on a pro rata basis based on the amount of Rentals payable on account of bonds issued pursuant to each resolution, but only after all Basic Rent is paid. See "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement" and "Appendix E - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution".

#### **Ability to Grant Rights to Providers of Credit Facilities**

Pursuant to the Resolution, if provided in or authorized by a Series Resolution, the Authority may provide for the rights of the Facility Provider of a Credit Facility in connection with a Series of Bonds, which rights may include that, whenever by the terms of the Resolution the Holders of any percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds may exercise any right or power, consent to any amendment, change, modification or waiver, or request or direct the Trustee to take an action, such Facility Provider may be deemed to be the Holder of such Bonds.

#### **Defaults and Remedies Under the Agreement**

Among the events which would constitute an "event of default" under the Agreement is the failure by the University to pay the Rentals when they become due or failure to observe or perform any of the covenants, conditions or agreements contained in the Agreement which continues for the applicable grace period after notice of such failure has been given to the University. Upon the occurrence of an event of default resulting from a failure by the University to comply with the Agreement, the Authority may (i) reenter and take possession of one or more of the Facilities without terminating the Agreement and sublet the same for the account of the University, holding the University liable for the difference in the Rentals and other amounts required to be paid under the Agreement and the rents and other amounts paid upon such subletting or (ii) terminate the Lease Term and lease one or more of the Facilities for the account of the University, holding the University liable for all Rentals and other amounts required under the Agreement and not paid by such other lessee or (iii) to the extent permitted by law, terminate the Lease Term and sell one or more Facilities, holding the University liable for all Rentals and other amounts due under the Agreement and not paid by such purchasers. Upon the occurrence of any event of default under the Agreement, the Authority may exercise any other remedies available by law. For a more complete description of the defaults and remedies under the Agreement, see "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement".

If the University cures an event of default under the Agreement and fully pays all amounts required to be paid by it under the Agreement, such event of default will be waived and, if the Agreement or the Lease Term has been terminated, the Agreement will be reinstated with respect to any Facility or Leased Property which has not been sold or relet for a period of at least a year.

#### **Termination of the Agreement**

If, because moneys are not legally available to the University for such purpose, the University fails to pay when due any payment required to be made under the Agreement or to observe and perform its other obligations under the Agreement, the Authority may terminate the Agreement upon at least 30 days prior notice. Upon termination, the University's obligation to pay the Rentals will terminate and the Authority may exclude the University from possession of the Leased Property and the Facilities and use its best efforts to lease the same to another party or, to the extent permitted by law, sell the Leased Property and the Facilities. The rents paid upon such reletting and the proceeds of any sale are pledged by the Authority to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondholders.

### **Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to Pay Authority Debt Service**

The Agreement requires the University to establish and maintain the Dormitory Income Account with the Comptroller of the State of New York (the "State Comptroller"), separate and apart from all other funds, moneys and accounts of the University.

Under the Agreement, the University is obligated to pay, as received, into the Dormitory Income Account all rents, fees and charges received by the University from students or other persons for the use and occupancy of the Project. Except as described below, all moneys required to be paid to the Dormitory Income Account is, subject to the legal availability thereof, to be used to pay the Rentals required to be paid to the Authority by the University under the Agreement. The provisions relating to the Dormitory Income Account will constitute a pledge of and lien on the moneys required to be paid therein and upon the Dormitory Income Account and its assets to the extent of the Agreement.

If, at any time, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account exceeds the amount of Rentals that remain payable during that Bond Year, then the excess may be used to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and renovating the Project pursuant to the Agreement. In addition, so long as no event of default on the part of the University is occurring under the Agreement, any moneys in the Dormitory Income Account in excess of the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement (defined hereafter) as of the last day of each Fiscal Year may, upon submission of the Annual Report required by the Agreement, be paid to the University for any lawful purpose of the University free of the lien and pledge created pursuant to the Agreement. However, no payment may be made from the Dormitory Income Account for this purpose unless at the time of, and after giving effect to, that payment, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account exceeds the amount of Rentals that remain payable during the then current Bond Year.

Pursuant to the Agreement, the University covenants to maintain the Dormitory Income Account Reserve in the amount of the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement, which is the sum of (i) the Operating and Maintenance Reserve Requirement and (ii) the Repair and Rehabilitation Reserve Requirement.

The "Operating and Maintenance Reserve Requirement" is, as of the last day of each Fiscal Year, the amount equal to 5% of the amount disbursed from the Dormitory Income Account for operation and maintenance costs of the Project during the Fiscal Year prior to the Fiscal Year of calculation. The "Repair and Rehabilitation Reserve Requirement" is, as of the last day of each Fiscal Year, an amount equal to the greater of: (i) 20% of the amount set forth in the Capital Plan to be funded from moneys in the Dormitory Income Account for repair and rehabilitation of the Project during the next succeeding five Fiscal Years; or (ii) 100% of the amount to be funded from moneys in the Dormitory Income Account for repair and rehabilitation of the Project during the next succeeding Fiscal Year in accordance with the Capital Plan. However, such amount will be reduced by the amount of any moneys withdrawn for the purpose of repairing, renovating or improving the Project in accordance with the Agreement until the last day of the Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year during which that amount was withdrawn. Pursuant to the Resolution and the Agreement, the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement may be changed at any time so long as no Rating Service then rating the Bonds reduces or withdraws its rating as a result of such change.

The Dormitory Income Account Reserve will be applied to the cost of (i) operating and maintaining and (ii) repairing, renovating and improving, the Project. However, no payment may be made from the Dormitory Income Account Reserve pursuant to the Agreement unless, at the time of that payment, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account exceeds the amount of Rentals that remain payable during the current Bond Year. Any payment from the Dormitory Income Account Reserve will be made upon the joint direction of the Authority and the University.

The University has also covenanted and agreed in the Agreement that so long as the University is in possession of the Project under the Agreement, rents, fees and charges charged and collected for use and occupancy of the Project will be (i) sufficient at all times (a) to pay the Rentals for such Bond Year, (b) to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and renovating the Project for the then current Fiscal Year, (c) to maintain the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement, and (d) to pay all other expenses required to be paid by the University pursuant to the Agreement and (ii) deposited in the Dormitory Income Account for such purposes.

In the Agreement, the University also covenants that so long as the University is in possession of the Project: (i) it will prepare and implement a budget for each Fiscal Year, which provides adequate funds for the operation and maintenance of the Project in good condition and for the making of all necessary repairs and replacements; (ii) it will prepare and implement a Capital Plan that will provide adequate resources for all necessary repairs and replacements of the Facilities; and (iii) prior to the commencement of each Fiscal Year, it will provide the Authority with copies of the budget and Capital Plan, together with a certification that the University is in compliance with the requirements of the Agreement.

The Agreement provides that so long as no event of default on the part of the University is occurring thereunder, any Facility or part thereof may be abandoned or withdrawn from the Project, with the written consent of the Authority. Prior to any such abandonment or withdrawal, the University must first deliver to the Authority and the Trustee a certificate or certificates signed by an Authorized Officer of the University stating that such Facility or part thereof is no longer useful or necessary in the operation of the dormitory program of the University, and that such abandonment or withdrawal will not adversely affect the University's ability to meet its obligations under the Agreement. See "Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement".

The University also has approved rate schedules of rents and charges to occupants of rooms in dormitories which it operates. These rates vary in accordance with the type of accommodations provided and with each campus. While most units are designed as double-occupancy rooms, there are, to a limited degree, other types of accommodations available, from single rooms to apartment-style units.

The following table sets forth the total amount of revenues received for operations during the indicated fiscal years ended June 30 and deposited in the Dormitory Income Account. In the Agreement, the University agrees to deposit into the Dormitory Income Account the revenues from certain facilities for which no Bonds are Outstanding, referred to as the Defeased Facilities. The amounts shown as Room Rental Income are from Facilities of the Project including the Defeased Facilities. The University has the right to withdraw Defeased Facilities with the consent of the Authority. In such event the revenues from such Defeased Facilities would no longer be deposited into the Dormitory Income Account. Approximately 8% of the Facilities are Defeased Facilities.

**State University of New York  
Summary of Dormitory Operations  
(\$ in millions)**

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Beginning Cash Balance at July 1	\$ 57.4	\$ 77.4	\$103.4	\$120.1	\$132.7
<u>Revenue</u>					
Room Rental Income	\$323.5	\$350.9	\$377.2	\$401.1	\$422.4
College Fees					
Miscellaneous & Transfers	<u>29.9</u>	<u>35.5</u>	<u>46.4</u>	<u>28.8</u>	<u>40.5</u>
Total Revenues	<u>\$353.4</u>	<u>\$386.4</u>	<u>\$423.6</u>	<u>\$429.9</u>	<u>\$462.9</u>
<u>Expenditures</u>					
Dormitory Operations	\$244.1	\$256.6	\$276.3	\$284.3	\$289.5
Debt Service Payments	55.0	60.6	70.0	77.5	81.2
Other Programs & Transfers	<u>34.3</u>	<u>43.2</u>	<u>60.6</u>	<u>55.5</u>	<u>75.2</u>
Total Expenditures	<u>\$333.4</u>	<u>\$360.4</u>	<u>\$406.9</u>	<u>\$417.3</u>	<u>\$445.9</u>
Ending Cash Balance at June 30	<u>\$ 77.4</u>	<u>\$103.4</u>	<u>\$120.1</u>	<u>\$132.7</u>	<u>\$149.7</u>

The Residence Hall Rehabilitation Fund, held by the State Comptroller, has been used by the University to account for operation, maintenance and repair of dormitory facilities. The Residence Hall Rehabilitation Fund has been funded over time from the Dormitory Income Account as part of the Other Programs and Transfers shown in the table above, and at June 30, 2010 contained approximately \$119.2 million. The Residence Hall Rehabilitation Fund is subject to the same purposes and limitations described above.

The Dormitory Income Account is held by the State Comptroller separate and apart from the General Fund of the State. Based on its interpretation of applicable law, the State Comptroller has required legislative appropriations of moneys as a prerequisite to disbursement of funds from the Dormitory Income Account. Historically, it has been the State Legislature's practice to appropriate moneys in the Dormitory Income Account for expenditure by the University for the intended purposes of such funds.

As the pattern of increasing revenues from dormitory income sources demonstrates, the University has been able to sustain an acceptable rate of dormitory utilization during the past several years. Utilization statistics for the Fall 2010 semester show the University utilized 97.1% of available revenue producing beds. Several campuses had more students in residence than the design occupancy of the facilities, requiring conditions whereby more students are assigned to rooms than the original designs specified. The following table presents the Fall occupancy utilization rate for all University dormitories for the past six Fiscal Years.

**State University of New York  
Fall Occupancy Statistics**

<b>Fall Semester</b>	<b><u>Revenue Producing</u></b>		<b>Occupancy Rate Percentage</b>
	<b><u>Beds Available</u></b>	<b><u>Beds Utilization</u></b>	
2005	70,967	68,632	96.7%
2006	72,672	70,354	96.8%
2007	73,923	71,605	96.9%
2008	75,202	72,741	96.7%
2009	74,216	71,758	96.7%
2010	74,936	72,752	97.1%

#### PART 4 - DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SERIES 2011A BONDS

The following table sets forth, for each fiscal year ending June 30, the amounts, rounded to the nearest dollar, required to be made available in such fiscal year for the payment of the principal, including Sinking Fund Installments, of and interest on the Series 2011A Bonds, debt service on other Outstanding Bonds and the total debt service for all such Bonds Outstanding under the Resolution. The principal of the Bonds matures on each July 1 one day following the close of the respective fiscal years listed.

<b>Year</b>	<b><u>Series 2011A Principal Payments</u></b>	<b><u>Series 2011 A Interest Payments</u></b>	<b><u>Total Debt Service on the Series 2011 Bonds</u></b>	<b><u>Other Outstanding Bonds Debt Service<sup>(1)</sup></u></b>	<b><u>Total Debt Service<sup>(1)</sup></u></b>
2011	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 89,638,061	\$ 89,638,061
2012	2,410,000	12,411,059	14,821,059	93,695,199	108,516,258
2013	4,475,000	12,537,663	17,012,663	96,075,086	113,087,749
2014	6,365,000	12,403,462	18,768,462	92,689,328	111,457,790
2015	7,015,000	12,148,863	19,163,863	90,542,324	109,706,187
2016	7,270,000	11,892,513	19,162,513	89,497,117	108,659,630
2017	7,590,000	11,571,663	19,161,663	87,625,534	106,787,197
2018	7,965,000	11,198,963	19,163,963	86,584,773	105,748,736
2019	8,345,000	10,817,012	19,162,012	84,138,278	103,300,290
2020	8,745,000	10,417,112	19,162,112	83,022,038	102,184,150
2021	9,180,000	9,982,813	19,162,813	80,806,035	99,968,848
2022	9,635,000	9,526,713	19,161,713	77,598,950	96,760,663
2023	10,120,000	9,044,963	19,164,963	73,861,477	93,026,440
2024	10,625,000	8,538,962	19,163,962	70,403,993	89,567,955
2025	11,155,000	8,007,712	19,162,712	67,053,508	86,216,220
2026	11,710,000	7,449,963	19,159,963	65,417,620	84,577,583
2027	6,370,000	6,864,463	13,234,463	65,437,102	78,671,565
2028	6,690,000	6,545,963	13,235,963	63,714,245	76,950,208
2029	7,025,000	6,211,463	13,236,463	60,766,821	74,003,284
2030	7,370,000	5,865,500	13,235,500	56,362,889	69,598,389
2031	7,740,000	5,497,000	13,237,000	53,918,556	67,155,556
2032	8,125,000	5,110,000	13,235,000	47,917,373	61,152,373
2033	8,530,000	4,703,750	13,233,750	38,957,400	52,191,150
2034	8,960,000	4,277,250	13,237,250	35,784,925	49,022,175
2035	9,405,000	3,829,250	13,234,250	32,437,150	45,671,400
2036	9,875,000	3,359,000	13,234,000	28,640,500	41,874,500
2037	10,370,000	2,865,250	13,235,250	25,506,500	38,741,750
2038	10,890,000	2,346,750	13,236,750	18,319,500	31,556,250
2039	11,435,000	1,802,250	13,237,250	12,020,250	25,257,500
2040	12,005,000	1,230,500	13,235,500	7,339,500	20,575,000
2041	12,605,000	630,250	13,235,250	—	13,235,250

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest on the Series 2003B Bonds after July 1, 2013 estimated at an assumed rate of 4.22% per annum.



**PART 5 - ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS**

The estimated sources and uses of funds relating to the Series 2011A Bonds are as follows:

**Sources of Funds**

Principal Amount of the Series 2011A Bonds .....	\$ 260,000,000.00
Net Original Issue Premium.....	18,628,139.80
 Total Sources .....	 <u>\$ 278,628,139.80</u>

**Uses of Funds**

Deposit to Construction Fund .....	\$ 258,708,695.50
Capitalized Interest .....	16,178,933.23
Costs of Issuance.....	2,424,363.66
Underwriters' Discount .....	1,316,147.41
 Total Uses.....	 <u>\$ 278,628,139.80</u>

**PART 6 - THE PROJECT**

The Project consists of various Facilities which have been financed or may be financed in the future by the Authority for the University with the proceeds of bonds or notes issued under the Resolution. The Facilities constituting a part of the Project are numerous dormitory facilities for students at the University, and related and attendant facilities. Bonds may be issued from time to time to construct additional buildings which would be added to the Project. Bonds may also be issued for purposes of extraordinary maintenance, repair and replacement of existing buildings currently a part of the Project. The proceeds of the Series 2011A Bonds may be expended on any Facility.

**PART 7 - THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK**

**General**

The University was created in 1948, as a corporate entity in the Education Department of the State of New York under the Board of Regents. The legislation assigns to the University responsibility for the planning, supervision and administration of facilities and programs in accordance with a master plan to be proposed by the University and approved by the Board of Regents. The University is governed by a Board of Trustees comprised of 17 members, 15 appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate, the president of the University-wide Student Assembly, ex officio and voting, and the president of the University Faculty Senate, ex officio and non-voting. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Board are designated by the Governor. The 15 Trustees appointed by the Governor currently serve overlapping terms of seven years, the student Trustee a one-year term, and the faculty Trustee a two-year term. Trustees receive no compensation for their services other than reimbursement of expenses. The Board of Trustees appoints its own officers, the Chancellor, the senior System Administration staff and campus Presidents.

On April 1, 1949, the University assumed jurisdiction over the 29 existing State-supported institutions of higher education. These institutions were primarily professional and technical schools, placing emphasis on applied arts and sciences and the training of teachers. In the period between 1957 and 1962, the Trustees established three university centers: the State University of New York at Albany, the State University of New York at Binghamton, and the State University of New York at Stony Brook. In addition, the former private University of Buffalo, comprised of 14 divisions, was merged into the University system and became the State University of New York at Buffalo and the fourth university center. Two health science centers were added, one in Brooklyn serving the New York City metropolitan area and one in Syracuse serving upstate New York. In 1961, the University Trustees set into motion a plan under which the teachers colleges included in the system became multipurpose institutions offering baccalaureate preparation in liberal arts, business and technologies, as well as education courses. In 1964, the six, two-year Agricultural and Technical Institutes became Agricultural and Technical Colleges and in 1987 were redesignated either Colleges of Technology or Colleges of Agriculture and Technology. Two

additional colleges of arts and science were opened in 1968, the State University College at Old Westbury and the State University College at Purchase.

Other components of the present University system are the State University Institute of Technology at Utica/Rome, the Empire State College in Saratoga Springs, the Maritime College at Fort Schuyler, the State University of New York College of Environmental Science and Forestry at Syracuse, the College of Optometry at New York City, the five statutory colleges - four at Cornell University (College of Veterinary Medicine, School of Industrial and Labor Relations, College of Agriculture and Life Sciences, and College of Human Ecology) and one at Alfred University (College of Ceramics), and the New York State Agricultural Experiment Station at Geneva. The statutory colleges are administered by the private universities under the general supervision of the University Board of Trustees. See "Operating Units" below.

Each University Center and College of the University is administered locally although subject to overall review and supervision by the University's Board of Trustees. Graduate study at the doctoral level is offered by the University at 15 of its institutions, and graduate work at the master's level at 29 campuses. The University is continuing to broaden and expand overall opportunities for advanced degree study. Graduate study areas embrace a wide spectrum including agriculture, business administration, criminal justice, dentistry, education, engineering, forestry, law, library science, medicine, nursing, optometry, pharmacy, social work, and veterinary medicine as well as the liberal arts and sciences. Four-year programs strongly emphasize the liberal arts and sciences and also include specialization in teacher education, business, forestry, maritime service, ceramics, and the fine and performing arts. Two-year programs include nursing and liberal arts transfer programs and a wide variety of technical curriculums such as agriculture, business, and the industrial and medical technologies. The University Educational Opportunity Centers located throughout the State provide training for skilled and semiskilled occupations and college foundation courses. In addition to courses such as high school equivalency, college preparation, typing, bookkeeping, and vending and business machine repair, these centers provide a broad range of services, including personal counseling, diagnostic testing, placement and referral services.

Since 1952, the University as an entity has maintained accreditation by the Middle States Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. This accreditation applies to all State-operated colleges of the University.

The University has actively assisted in the development of 30 locally-sponsored two-year community colleges. These colleges are designed to provide postsecondary education for students whose needs would not ordinarily be met by a traditional four-year college curriculum and to provide general courses for students who wish to transfer after completing the community college program to institutions providing a traditional four-year college program. The community colleges are established by cities or counties acting with the approval of the local legislative body and the University Board of Trustees. The exceptions are Corning Community College and Jamestown Community College, which are administered by regional boards of trustees and the University's Board of Trustees. The community colleges are subject to the general supervision of the University in matters relating to curriculum and are eligible to receive State financial assistance in an amount not to exceed one-half of the costs of capital construction and two-fifths of the annual operating costs if the college is implementing a program of full opportunity approved by the University's Board of Trustees and meets other criteria. As of the Fall of 2010, approximately 150,049 students are expected to be enrolled on a full-time basis in community colleges and another 99,551 students are expected to be enrolled on a part-time basis.

## **Operating Units**

The University is comprised of the following institutions (excluding community colleges):

### **UNIVERSITY CENTERS**

State University of New York at Albany*	State University of New York at Buffalo*
State University of New York at Binghamton*	State University of New York at Stony Brook*

### **HEALTH SCIENCES CENTERS**

Health Science Center at Brooklyn*	Health Science Center at Buffalo University Center*
Health Science Center at Syracuse*	Health Science Center at Stony Brook University Center*

### **UNIVERSITY COLLEGES**

State University College at Brockport	State University College at Old Westbury
---------------------------------------	--

State University College at Buffalo  
 State University College at Cortland  
 State University College at Fredonia  
 State University College at Geneseo  
 State University College at New Paltz  
 Empire State College

State University College at Oneonta  
 State University College at Oswego  
 State University College at Plattsburgh  
 State University College at Potsdam  
 State University College at Purchase

**SPECIALIZED COLLEGES**

College of Environmental Science and Forestry at Syracuse\*      College of Optometry at New York City\*

**COLLEGES OF TECHNOLOGY**

College of Technology at Alfred      College of Technology at Delhi  
 College of Technology at Canton      College of Agriculture and Technology at Morrisville  
 College of Agriculture and Technology at Cobleskill      Institute of Technology at Utica/Rome  
 College of Technology at Farmingdale      Maritime College at Fort Schuyler

**STATUTORY COLLEGES\*\***

College of Agriculture and Life Sciences at Cornell University\*      College of Veterinary Medicine at Cornell University\*  
 College of Human Ecology at Cornell University\*      School of Industrial and Labor Relations at Cornell University\*  
 College of Ceramics at Alfred University\*

**OTHER INSTITUTIONS**

Agricultural Experimental Station at Geneva

\* Doctoral degree granting institutions.  
 \*\*These operate as "contract colleges" on the campuses of independent universities.

**Enrollment**

The following are certain Fall enrollment statistics (excluding community colleges) for the University:

	<b>Selected Fall Headcount Enrollment Statistics</b>				
	<b><u>2006</u></b>	<b><u>2007</u></b>	<b><u>2008</u></b>	<b><u>2009</u></b>	<b><u>2010*</u></b>
Full-Time					
Undergraduate	147,128	149,700	153,441	157,739	158,439
Graduate	22,523	22,857	22,830	23,120	23,737
Part-Time	<u>38,865</u>	<u>40,712</u>	<u>42,257</u>	<u>41,344</u>	<u>39,610</u>
Total Enrollment	<u>208,516</u>	<u>213,269</u>	<u>218,528</u>	<u>222,203</u>	<u>221,786</u>

\* Preliminary.

The following are certain annual average full-time equivalent (“FTE”) enrollment statistics (excluding community colleges) for the University:

**Selected Average Annual Enrollment Statistics  
(Fiscal Years Ended June 30)**

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010*</u>	<u>2011**</u>
Full-Time					
Undergraduate	140,225	144,347	147,612	150,038	151,445
Graduate	22,378	22,820	22,716	23,056	23,516
Part-Time	<u>17,634</u>	<u>18,580</u>	<u>19,310</u>	<u>19,188</u>	<u>18,257</u>
Total FTE Enrollment	<u>180,237</u>	<u>185,747</u>	<u>189,637</u>	<u>192,281</u>	<u>193,218</u>

\* Not finalized; differences due to rounding.

\*\* Projected; not finalized.

**Fiscal Structure**

As set forth in “Appendix C - Information on the State University of New York”, the University has several sources of revenue. Revenues and expenditures relating to the University’s core instructional budget, (i.e., tuition and fees and State general fund support), dormitory operations, and hospital and clinics, and certain user fees are subject to State appropriation. Revenues generated from sponsored research and food service and bookstore operations that are administered by legally separate not-for-profit organizations are not subject to State appropriations.

The University Controller's Office prepares annual statements of revenues and expenditures that include all programs operated at the various University campuses. The financial statements include current operations financed predominantly from appropriations of State funds, tuition and fees, dormitory room rents, dining and food service fees, hospital and clinical fees and restricted revenues financed from federal, State and other sources.

The University receives a large but declining percentage of its State funds from the State's General Fund. The major source of revenues for the General Fund is State tax moneys which are supplemented by certain transfers from other funds and miscellaneous revenue sources. Appropriations to the University from the State, along with tuition and fees, comprise the University's core instructional budget, and are expended within the requirements of the State Finance Law. Certain expenditures are subject to the pre-audit of the State Comptroller. Post-audits are also conducted periodically at the various campuses of the University by the State Comptroller. The University's internal audit staff also conducts periodic audits of campus activities. In addition, the University obtains an audit of the University's annual financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles by independent certified public accountants.

The annual budget request of the University contains its estimated financial requirements for all programs for which expenditures are subject to State appropriations, existing and proposed, and is submitted to the Governor and the legislative fiscal committees. The Governor prepares recommendations on the requests of all agencies and departments (including the University) which comprise the Executive Budget as submitted to the State Legislature. The State Legislature in turn may approve or reduce individual items presented in the Executive Budget and may enact separate appropriations bills. In addition to the so-called regular budget bills, the State Legislature has also enacted from time to time a “deficiency” budget bill, covering obligations incurred near the close of a fiscal period and, in some years, a “supplemental” budget bill containing amendments to the “regular” bill. The State's fiscal year begins on April 1st and ends on March 31st, while the University's Fiscal Year begins on July 1st and ends on June 30th.

The majority of sponsored research that generates restricted grant revenue is operated through The Research Foundation of State University of New York (the “Research Foundation”). The Research Foundation is a separate, not-for-profit educational corporation, chartered by the State Board of Regents in 1951 to administer gifts, grants and contracts for the University's campuses, with particular emphasis on federally-sponsored research grants. Annual audits of the financial activities of the Research Foundation are performed by independent certified public accountants, and periodic audits are performed by the State Comptroller and the Research Foundation's internal audit staff. Other programs supported by restricted revenues are operated through State treasury funds which are subject to normal State fiscal controls.

## Comparative Financial Information

Attached as “Appendix C - Information on the State University of New York” are the Schedules of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets for each of the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2006 through June 30, 2010. The financial information contained in the Financial Schedules was derived from the audited financial statements of the University for the respective Fiscal Years ended June 30. The audited financial statements can be obtained by contacting the Office of the University Controller at (518) 320-1459.

As indicated in Appendix C, annual appropriations of State funds to the University have historically provided a significant portion of the University's annual revenues enabling the University to pay, together with its other indicated sources of revenues, its operating expenses and other required obligations. For a more complete description of such appropriations, see “Appropriations of State Funds to the University” below.

## Appropriations of State Funds to the University

In addition to its own sources of revenues, the successful maintenance and operation of the University and its overall financial viability are dependent upon the ability and willingness of the State to continue making appropriations of State funds in the amounts which, together with other available revenues of the University, are sufficient to pay the operating expenses and to meet other financial obligations of the University. Appropriations of State funds have historically constituted a significant portion of the University's revenues, and no assurance can be given that State funds will be available in the future in the amounts contemplated or required by the University or which have been historically appropriated and paid to the University. See “Appendix C - Information on the State University of New York”.

The State has made appropriations to the University from the General Fund. These appropriations are made in connection with the State's annual budget process and are therefore dependent upon the availability of budgetary resources and the allocation thereof.

A portion of the total State appropriation to the University is offset by the application of other University income for operating expenses and the remainder of the appropriation constitutes the State-funded portion. The appropriations of this State-funded portion from the State to support the University core operating budget made directly to the University (exclusive of Student Aid appropriations, fringe benefits budgeted separately, debt service for educational facilities, community colleges and other special programs) were as follows for the indicated State fiscal years:

## State-Funded University Appropriations

<u>Fiscal Year Ended March 31</u>	<u>Appropriated from State Purposes Account</u>
2007	\$1,212,440,000
2008	1,340,363,000
2009	1,255,125,000 *
2010	1,223,540,000 **
2011	1,086,314,000 ***
2012	961,623,300

\* Available State support net of one-time collective bargaining funding.

\*\* State-funded appropriation was reduced by \$90 million due to mid-year reductions in the State budget.

\*\*\* State-funded appropriation was reduced to \$1,063,063,900 due to mid-year reductions in the State budget.

In prior years, the University experienced operating cash flow deficits precipitated by cash flow difficulties at its hospitals. In connection with these cash-flow deficits, as authorized by the State Finance Law, the University borrowed funds with interest from the short-term investment pool (STIP) of the State. An agreement was reached between the University and the State to jointly repay the total shortfall over a period of seven to nine years. The repayment is not expected to adversely affect ongoing operations of the University. As of June 30, 2010, the amount outstanding under this borrowing was \$60.7 million. During the 2009-10 fiscal year, the amount paid on the borrowing was \$25.5 million.

### Tuition and Other Unrestricted Revenue\*

For the 2010 Fall semester, the tuition schedule for State residents is \$4,970 per year for all undergraduates; \$8,370 for graduate students; \$18,120 for students of pharmacy; \$17,450 for students of law; \$24,850 for students of medicine; \$21,420 for students of dentistry; \$17,380 for students of optometry; \$15,100 for students in the professional programs of physical therapy and nursing; and \$9,380 for students in the MBA program. For University students who do not reside in New York State, such schedule is \$13,380 for undergraduates (except that non-resident associate degree students at the Colleges of Technology will be charged \$9,100 per year); \$13,780 for graduate students; \$34,500 for students of pharmacy; \$29,110 for students of law; \$48,770 for students of medicine; \$47,300 for students of dentistry; \$33,370 for students of optometry; \$26,630 for students in the professional programs of physical therapy and nursing; and \$15,140 for students in the MBA program. There are various tuition charges for students taking classes at off-campus locations during the summer or winter recesses. Tuition charges are fixed by the Trustees of the University and remain in effect until changed by the Trustees. In addition, there are other miscellaneous charges. *The receipts from such tuition charges and other miscellaneous charges are not pledged to the payment of the Rentals payable to the Authority under the Agreement.*

\* Fall 2010 tuition schedule is latest available.

The following table indicates the source and amount of tuition and other unrestricted revenue, exclusive of room and occupancy charges in dormitories, for the University's five Fiscal Years indicated.

### Tuition and Other Unrestricted Revenue (in thousands)

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Tuition and fees*	\$ 1,200,791	\$ 1,244,601	\$ 1,284,276	\$ 1,407,900	\$ 1,563,051
State appropriations for operations**	1,925,341	2,109,515	2,364,114	2,342,523	2,148,424
University Hospital and clinics	1,430,623	1,621,458	1,595,895	1,723,164	1,876,918
Food service*	199,659	211,386	227,753	243,307	255,663
Other auxiliary*	198,575	210,960	227,145	235,542	248,142
Interest and other unres. revenue	<u>135,369</u>	<u>191,480</u>	<u>196,892</u>	<u>113,129</u>	<u>77,742</u>
Total	<u>\$ 5,090,358</u>	<u>\$ 5,589,400</u>	<u>\$ 5,896,075</u>	<u>\$ 6,065,565</u>	<u>\$ 6,169,940</u>

\* Gross, includes scholarship allowances applied.

\*\* Excludes debt service appropriation for the University's Educational Facilities.

### Outstanding Debt

The table below presents the debt activity of the University for the five Fiscal Years indicated.

### University Debt Activity (in thousands)

	<u>2006*</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Dormitory Authority-Residence Facilities					
Long-term (Bonds)					
Outstanding Beginning of Period	\$ 633,780	\$ 687,660	\$ 752,200	\$873,355	974,760
Issued During Period	181,965	87,430	145,405	129,375	100,120
Retired During Period	(128,085)	(22,890)	(24,250)	(27,390)	(31,170)
Refunding	-	-	-	-	-
Outstanding End of Period	<u>\$ 687,660</u>	<u>\$752,200</u>	<u>\$873,355</u>	<u>\$974,760</u>	<u>\$1,043,710</u>
Dormitory Authority-Educational Facilities					
Long-term (Bonds)					
Outstanding Beginning of Period	\$ 4,147,612	\$ 4,465,883	\$ 4,549,253	\$4,782,950	\$ 5,096,730
Issued During Period	479,975	472,577	418,105	508,412	585,521
Retired During Period	(161,704)	(163,002)	(184,408)	(229,032)	(593,907)
Refunding	-	-	-	34,400	368,145
Special Defeasance	-	(226,205)	-	-	-
Outstanding End of Period	<u>\$4,465,883</u>	<u>\$4,549,253</u>	<u>\$4,782,950</u>	<u>\$5,096,730</u>	<u>\$5,456,489</u>

\* Educational Facilities have been reclassified.

**Construction at the University**

The University construction program expended \$939 million in 2009-10 for both educational and residential facility construction. Of this amount, approximately \$909 million was financed from State appropriated funds and approximately \$30 million from campus funds.

Construction and renovation of educational facilities constitute the major portion of the capital improvement program of the University.

The following table presents construction receipts and disbursements in connection with the University construction program for the State's five fiscal years ended March 31 of the years indicated.

**University Construction Receipts and Disbursements  
(in thousands)**

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
RECEIPTS:					
New York State	\$ 400,580	\$ 512,502	\$ 589,688	\$ 623,176	\$ 908,705
Campus Fund	<u>20,841</u>	<u>21,182</u>	<u>12,418</u>	<u>22,292</u>	<u>30,390</u>
Total	<u>\$ 421,421</u>	<u>\$ 533,684</u>	<u>\$ 602,106</u>	<u>\$ 645,468</u>	<u>\$ 939,095</u>
DISBURSEMENTS:*					
Academic Program	\$ 323,648	\$ 443,864	\$ 501,799	\$ 537,931	\$ 760,639
Residential Program	<u>97,773</u>	<u>89,820</u>	<u>100,307</u>	<u>107,537</u>	<u>178,456</u>
Total	<u>\$ 421,421</u>	<u>\$ 533,684</u>	<u>\$ 602,106</u>	<u>\$ 645,468</u>	<u>\$ 939,095</u>

\*Disbursements include the amounts paid for design, construction, equipment and property acquisition.

**Litigation**

At any given time the University is involved in a number of legal actions and proceedings. The greater number involve special proceedings seeking the reversal of various administrative determinations. A number of cases are pending against the State in the Court of Claims seeking damages in tort or contract cases involving the University. Upon the basis of information presently available, the University believes that there are substantial defenses in connection with such disputes. The University further believes that, in any event, its ultimate liability, if any, resulting from such disputes will not materially affect its financial position, will be satisfied from moneys available to the University from State appropriations and insurance funds, and will in no way affect the University's obligations or its ability to carry out its obligations under the provisions of the Agreement.

**PART 8 - THE AUTHORITY**

**Background, Purposes and Powers**

The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. The Authority was created by the Act for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of facilities for certain independent colleges and universities and private hospitals, certain not-for-profit institutions, public educational institutions including The State University of New York, The City University of New York and Boards of Cooperative Educational Services ("BOCES"), certain school districts in the State, facilities for the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of General Services, the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control, facilities for the aged and certain judicial facilities for cities and counties. The Authority is also authorized to make and purchase certain loans in connection with its student loan program. To carry out this purpose, the Authority was given the authority, among other things, to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance the construction of facilities of such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions.

On September 1, 1995, the Authority through State legislation (the "Consolidation Act") succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency (the "Agency") and the Facilities Development Corporation (the "Corporation"), each of which will continue its corporate existence in and through the Authority. Under the Consolidation Act, the Authority has also acquired by operation of law all assets and property, and has assumed all the liabilities and obligations, of the Agency and the Corporation, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Agency to

make payments on its outstanding bonds, and notes or other obligations. Under the Consolidation Act, as successor to the powers, duties and functions of the Agency, the Authority is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance and refinance mental health services facilities for use directly by the New York State Department of Mental Hygiene and by certain voluntary agencies. As such successor to the Agency, the Authority has acquired additional authorization to issue bonds and notes to provide certain types of financing for certain facilities for the Department of Health, not-for-profit corporations providing hospital, medical and residential health care facilities and services, county and municipal hospitals and nursing homes, not-for-profit and limited profit nursing home companies, qualified health maintenance organizations and health facilities for municipalities constituting social services districts. As successor to the Corporation, the Authority is authorized, among other things, to assume exclusive possession, jurisdiction, control and supervision over all State mental hygiene facilities and to make them available to the Department of Mental Hygiene, to provide for construction and modernization of municipal hospitals, to provide health facilities for municipalities, to provide health facilities for voluntary non-profit corporations, to make its services available to the State Department of Correctional Services, to make its services available to municipalities to provide for the design and construction of local correctional facilities, to provide services for the design and construction of municipal buildings, and to make loans to certain voluntary agencies with respect to mental hygiene facilities owned or leased by such agencies.

The Authority has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate dormitories and other facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, make reasonable rules and regulations to assure the maximum use of facilities, borrow money, issue negotiable bonds or notes and provide for the rights of their holders and adopt a program of self-insurance.

In addition to providing financing, the Authority offers a variety of services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions, including advising in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, designing interiors of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities. In succeeding to the powers, duties and functions of the Corporation as described above, the scope of design and construction services afforded by the Authority has been expanded.

#### **Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)**

At March 31, 2011, the Authority had approximately \$43.4 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding, excluding indebtedness of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act. The debt service on each such issue of the Authority's bonds and notes is paid from moneys received by the Authority or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program.

The Authority's bonds and notes include both special obligations and general obligations of the Authority. The Authority's special obligations are payable solely from payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which the particular special obligations were issued or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program. Such payments are pledged or assigned to the trustees for the holders of respective special obligations. The Authority has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. The Authority's general obligations are payable from any moneys of the Authority legally available for the payment of such obligations. However, the payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which general obligations were issued generally have been pledged or assigned by the Authority to trustees for the holders of such general obligations. The Authority has always paid the principal of and interest on its special and general obligations on time and in full.



The total amounts of the Authority bonds and notes (excluding debt of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act) outstanding at March 31, 2011 were as follows:

<b><u>Public Programs</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Issued</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Outstanding</u></b>	<b><u>Notes Outstanding</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds and Notes Outstanding</u></b>
State University of New York Dormitory Facilities.....	\$ 2,478,656,000	\$ 1,139,920,000	\$ 0	\$ 1,139,920,000
State University of New York Educational and Athletic Facilities.....	14,369,077,999	6,410,091,657	0	6,410,091,657
Upstate Community Colleges of the State University of New York.....	1,644,630,000	688,210,000	0	688,210,000
Senior Colleges of the City University of New York.....	10,799,906,762	3,565,501,213	0	3,565,501,213
Community Colleges of the City University of New York.....	2,548,418,350	538,098,787	0	538,098,787
BOCES and School Districts.....	2,785,881,208	2,094,945,000	0	2,094,945,000
Judicial Facilities.....	2,161,277,717	692,952,717	0	692,952,717
New York State Departments of Health and Education and Other.....	6,713,455,000	4,519,820,000	0	4,519,820,000
Mental Health Services Facilities.....	8,306,980,000	3,942,415,000	0	3,942,415,000
New York State Taxable Pension Bonds.....	773,475,000	0	0	0
Municipal Health Facilities Improvement Program.....	<u>1,146,845,000</u>	<u>743,800,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>743,800,000</u>
Totals Public Programs.....	<u>\$ 53,728,603,036</u>	<u>\$ 24,335,754,374</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 24,335,754,374</u>

<b><u>Non-Public Programs</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Issued</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Outstanding</u></b>	<b><u>Notes Outstanding</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds and Notes Outstanding</u></b>
Independent Colleges, Universities and Other Institutions.....	\$ 20,260,139,952	\$ 10,783,183,869	\$ 30,730,000	\$ 10,813,913,869
Voluntary Non-Profit Hospitals.....	14,799,954,309	7,495,920,000	0	7,495,920,000
Facilities for the Aged.....	2,010,975,000	720,345,000	0	720,345,000
Supplemental Higher Education Loan Financing Program.....	<u>95,000,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Totals Non-Public Programs.....	<u>\$ 37,166,069,261</u>	<u>\$ 18,999,448,869</u>	<u>\$ 30,730,000</u>	<u>\$ 19,030,178,869</u>
Grand Totals Bonds and Notes.....	<u>\$ 90,894,672,297</u>	<u>\$ 43,335,203,243</u>	<u>\$ 30,730,000</u>	<u>\$ 43,365,933,243</u>

**Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the Authority**

At March 31, 2011, the Agency had approximately \$263 million aggregate principal amount of bonds outstanding, the obligations as to all of which have been assumed by the Authority. The debt service on each such issue of bonds is paid from moneys received by the Authority (as successor to the Agency) or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue.

The total amounts of the Agency's bonds (which indebtedness was assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995) outstanding at March 31, 2011 were as follows:

<b><u>Public Programs</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Issued</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Outstanding</u></b>
Mental Health Services Improvement Facilities.....	\$ <u>3,817,230,725</u>	\$ <u>0</u>
<b><u>Non-Public Programs</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Issued</u></b>	<b><u>Bonds Outstanding</u></b>
Hospital and Nursing Home Project Bond Program.....	\$ 226,230,000	\$ 2,480,000
Insured Mortgage Programs.....	6,625,079,927	256,590,000
Revenue Bonds, Secured Loan and Other Programs.....	<u>2,414,240,000</u>	<u>3,965,000</u>
Total Non-Public Programs.....	<u>\$ 9,265,549,927</u>	<u>\$ 263,035,000</u>
Total MCFFA Outstanding Debt.....	<u>\$ 13,082,780,652</u>	<u>\$ 263,035,000</u>

## Governance

The Authority carries out its programs through an eleven-member board, a full-time staff of approximately 660 persons, independent bond counsel and other outside advisors. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for terms of three years. The Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at Authority meetings. The members of the Authority serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of the Authority annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of the Authority: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of the Authority are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., *Chair*, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on May 20, 2009. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical and legal consulting services in New York City. Consulting for the firm in 2005, he served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he directed overall staff management of the foundation, and provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected foundation program initiatives. Prior to this, Mr. Carney held several positions with Altria Corporate Services, Inc., most recently as Vice President and Associate General Counsel for Corporate and Government Affairs. Prior to that, Mr. Carney served as Assistant Secretary of Philip Morris Companies Inc. and Corporate Secretary of Philip Morris Management Corp. For eight years, Mr. Carney was Senior International Counsel first for General Foods Corporation and later for Kraft Foods, Inc. and previously served as Trade Regulation Counsel, Assistant Litigation Counsel and Federal Government Relations Counsel for General Foods, where he began his legal career in 1975 as a Division Attorney. Mr. Carney is a trustee of Trinity College, the University of Virginia Law School Foundation, the Riverdale Country School and the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond. In addition, he is a trustee of the Burke Rehabilitation Hospital in White Plains. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelor's degree in Philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His current term expires on March 31, 2013.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., *Vice-Chair*, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on June 20, 2007. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He is director of the New York Newspapers Foundation, a member of the Development Authority of the North Country and the Fort Drum Regional Liaison Committee, a trustee of Clarkson University and president of the Bugbee Housing Development Corporation. Mr. Johnson has been a member of the American Society of Newspaper Editors since 1978, and was a Pulitzer Prize juror in 1978, 1979, 2001 and 2002. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expires on March 31, 2013.

JACQUES JIHA, Ph.D., *Secretary*, Woodbury.

Jacques Jiha was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on December 15, 2008. Mr. Jiha is the Executive Vice President / Chief Operating Officer & Chief Financial Officer of Earl G. Graves, Ltd / Black Enterprise, a multi-media company with properties in print, digital media, television, events and the internet. He is a member of the Investment Advisory Committee of the New York Common Retirement Fund and a member of the Board of Directors at Ronald McDonald House of New York. Previously, Mr. Jiha served as Deputy Comptroller for Pension Investment and Public Finance in the Office of the New York State Comptroller. As the State's chief investment officer, he managed the assets of the NY Common Retirement Fund, valued at \$120 billion, and was also in charge of all activities related to the issuance of New York State general obligation bonds, bond anticipation notes, tax and revenue anticipation notes, and certificates of participation. Mr. Jiha was the Co-Executive Director of the New York State Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC) in charge of the sale of refunding bonds, the ratification of swap agreements, and the selection of financial advisors and underwriters. Prior thereto, Mr. Jiha was Nassau County Deputy Comptroller for Audits and Finances. He also worked for the New York City Office of the Comptroller in increasingly responsible positions: first as Chief Economist and later as Deputy Comptroller for Budget. Earlier, Mr. Jiha served as Executive Director of the New York State

Legislative Tax Study Commission and as Principal Economist for the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He holds a Ph.D. and a Master's degree in Economics from the New School University and a Bachelor's degree in Economics from Fordham University. His current term expired on March 31, 2011 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

CHARLES G. MOERDLER, Esq., New York.

Charles Moerdler was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on March 16, 2010. Mr. Moerdler is a founding partner in the Litigation Practice of the law firm Stroock & Stroock & Lavan LLP. His areas of practice include defamation, antitrust, securities, real estate, class actions, health care, international law, labor law, administrative law and zoning. By appointment of the Appellate Division, First Department, Mr. Moerdler serves as Vice Chair of the Committee on Character and Fitness and as a Member of the Departmental Disciplinary Committee. He served as Commissioner of Housing and Buildings of the City of New York, as a real estate and development consultant to New York City Mayor John Lindsay, as a member of the City's Air Pollution Control Board, and as Chairman and Commissioner of the New York State Insurance Fund. Mr. Moerdler currently serves on the Board of Directors of the New York City Housing Development Corporation as well as the Metropolitan Transportation Authority and is a member of the New York City Board of Collective Bargaining. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from Long Island University and a Juris Doctor degree from Fordham University. His current term expires on March 31, 2012.

BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York

Ms. Snyder was appointed as a member of the Authority by the Governor on June 15, 2011. She is currently a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies. Previously, she was Vice President, General Counsel and a Director of Biocraft Laboratories, Inc. and a Director of Teva Pharmaceuticals. Ms. Snyder serves as a Board member of the Beatrice Snyder Foundation, the Roundabout Theater, the Advisory Committee of the Hospital of Joint Diseases and the Optometric Center of New York, where she also serves on the Investment Committee. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires August 31, 2013.

SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Delmar.

Ms. Shapard was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from January, 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of Budget, from 1991 to 1994, and Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Transit for the State Department of Transportation, from 1988 to 1991. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly in 1975 where, over a thirteen year period, she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. Ms. Shapard also served as Assistant to the County Executive in Dutchess County. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Mr. Romski was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Temporary President of the State Senate on June 8, 2009. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne By The Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, NY. Mr. Romski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Bauman, Katz and Grill LLP. He formerly was a partner in the law firm of Ross & Cohen, LLP (now merged with Duane Morris, LLP) for twelve years, handling all aspects of real estate and construction law for various clients. He previously served as Assistant Division Chief for the New York City Law Department's Real Estate Litigation Division where he managed all aspects of litigation arising from real property owned by The City of New York. Mr. Romski is a member of the Urban Land Institute, Council of Development Finance Agencies, the New York State Bar Association, American Bar Association and New York City Bar Association. He previously served as a member of the New York City Congestion Mitigation Commission and the Board of Directors for the Bronx Red Cross. Mr. Romski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.

ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Dr. Hedges was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political

Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

JOHN B. KING, JR., J.D., Ed.D., *Acting Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Slingerlands; ex-officio.*

Dr. John B. King, Jr., became Acting Commissioner and President of the University of the State of New York on June 15, 2011, and will become President of the University of the State of New York and Commissioner of Education effective July 15, 2011. As Acting Commissioner of Education, Dr. King serves as chief executive officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York, which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. Dr. King is also responsible for licensing, practice and oversight of numerous professions. Additionally, Dr. King served on the board of New Leaders for New Schools, is a 2008 Aspen Institute-New Schools Entrepreneurial Leaders for Public Education Fellow and was appointed by U.S. Secretary Arne Duncan to serve on the U.S. Department of Education's Equity and Excellence Commission. Dr. King previously served as Senior Deputy Commissioner for P-12 Education at the New York State Education Department. Prior thereto, Dr. King served as a Managing Director with Uncommon Schools. Prior to this, Dr. King was Co-Founder and Co-Director for Curriculum & Instruction of Roxbury Preparatory Charter School and prior to that, Dr. King was a teacher in San Juan, Puerto Rico and Boston, Massachusetts. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Government from Harvard University, a Master of Arts degree in Teaching of Social Studies from Teachers College, Columbia University, a Juris Doctor degree from Yale Law School and a Doctor of Education degree in Educational Administrative Practice from Teachers College, Columbia University.

NIRAV R. SHAH, M.D., M.P.H., *Commissioner of Health, Albany; ex-officio.*

Nirav R. Shah, M.D., M.P.H., was appointed Commissioner of Health on January 24, 2011. Prior to his appointment he served as Attending Physician at Bellevue Hospital Center, Associate Investigator at the Geisinger Center for Health Research in central Pennsylvania, and Assistant Professor of Medicine at the NYU Langone Medical Center. Dr. Shah is an expert in use of systems-based methods, a leading researcher in use of large scale clinical laboratories and electronic health records and he has served on the editorial boards of various medical journals. He is a graduate of Harvard College, received his medical and master of public health degrees from Yale School of Medicine, was a Robert Wood Johnson Clinical Scholar at UCLA and a National Research Service Award Fellow at NYU.

ROBERT L. MEGNA, *Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.*

Mr. Megna was appointed Budget Director on June 15, 2009. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio, as well as pensions and employee benefits. Mr. Megna previously served as Commissioner of the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance, responsible for overseeing the collection and accounting of more than \$90 billion in State and local taxes, the administration of State and local taxes, including New York City and the City of Yonkers income taxes and the processing of tax returns, registrations and associated documents. Prior to this he served as head of the Economic and Revenue Unit of the New York State Division of the Budget where he was responsible for State Budget revenue projections and the development and monitoring of the State Financial Plan. Mr. Megna was Assistant Commissioner for Tax Policy for the Commonwealth of Virginia. He also served as Director of Tax Studies for the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance and as Deputy Director of Fiscal Studies for the Ways and Means Committee of the New York State Assembly. Mr. Megna was also an economist for AT&T. He holds Masters degrees in Public Policy from Fordham University and Economics from the London School of Economics.

The principal staff of the Authority is as follows:

PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. is the President and chief executive officer of the Authority. Mr. Williams is responsible for the overall management of the Authority's administration and operations. He most recently served as Senior Counsel in the law firm of Nixon Peabody LLP. Prior to working at Nixon Peabody, Mr. Williams helped to establish a boutique Wall Street investment banking company. Prior thereto, Mr. Williams was a partner in, and then of counsel to, the law firm of Bryan Cave LLP. He was a founding partner in the law firm of Wood, Williams, Rafalsky & Harris, which included a practice in public finance and served there from 1984-1998. Mr. Williams began his career as an associate at the law firm of Walker & Bailey in 1977 and thereafter served as a counsel to the New York State Assembly. Mr. Williams is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and holds professional licenses in the securities industry. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Yale University and a Juris Doctor degree from Columbia University School of Law.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of the Authority, and assists the President in the administration and operation of the Authority. Mr. Corrigan came to the Authority in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer

County, and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to the Authority, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master's degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing Authority bond issuance in the capital markets, through financial feasibility analysis and financing structure determination for Authority clients; as well as implementing and overseeing financing programs, including interest rate exchange and similar agreements; overseeing the Authority's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing Authority clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. In addition, Ms. Lee has extensive public service experience working for over 10 years in various positions in the Governor's Office, NYS Department of Social Services, as well as the New York State Assembly. She holds a Bachelor's degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

PAUL W. KUTEY is the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority. Mr. Kutey oversees and directs the activities of the Office of Finance and Information Services. He is responsible for supervising the Authority's investment program, accounting functions, operation, maintenance and development of computer hardware, software and communications infrastructure; as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial reporting. Previously, Mr. Kutey was Senior Vice President of Finance and Operations for AYCO Company, L.P., a Goldman Sachs Company, where his responsibilities included finance, operations and facilities management. Prior to joining AYCO Company, he served as Corporate Controller and Acting Chief Financial Officer for First Albany Companies, Inc. From 1982 until 2001, Mr. Kutey held increasingly responsible positions with PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, becoming Partner in 1993. He is a Certified Public Accountant and holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Siena College.

JEFFREY M. POHL is General Counsel to the Authority. Mr. Pohl is responsible for all legal services including legislation, litigation, contract matters and the legal aspects of all Authority financings. He is a member of the New York State Bar, and most recently served as a counsel in the public finance group of a large New York law firm. Mr. Pohl had previously served in various capacities in State government with the Office of the State Comptroller and the New York State Senate. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Franklin and Marshall College and a Juris Doctor degree from Albany Law School of Union University.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. In that capacity, he is responsible for the Authority's construction groups, including design, project management, purchasing, contract administration, interior design, and engineering and other technology services. Mr. Curro joined the Authority in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and Rhode Island and has worked in the construction industry for over 20 years as a consulting structural engineer and a technology solutions provider. Mr. Curro is also an Adjunct Professor at Hudson Valley Community College and Bryant & Stratton College. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CARRA WALLACE is the Managing Director of the Office of Executive Initiatives (OEI). In that capacity, she oversees the Authority's Communications and Marketing, Opportunity Programs, Environmental Initiatives, Client Outreach, Training, Executive Projects, and Legislative Affairs units. Ms. Wallace is responsible for strategic efforts in developing programs, maximizing the utilization of Minority and Women Owned Businesses, and communicating with Authority clients, the public and governmental officials. She possesses more than twenty years of senior leadership experience in diverse private sector businesses and civic organizations. Ms. Wallace most recently served as Executive Vice President at Telwares, a major telecommunications service firm. Prior to her service at Telwares, Ms. Wallace served as Executive Vice President of External Affairs at the NYC Leadership Academy. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in management from the Pepperdine University Graziadio School of Business and Management.

### **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against the Authority, the Authority believes that these claims and litigation are covered by the Authority's insurance or by bonds filed with the Authority should the Authority be held liable in any of such matters, or that the Authority has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such litigation.

## **Other Matters**

### *New York State Public Authorities Control Board*

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the “PACB”) has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by the Authority and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. The Authority has obtained the approval of the PACB for the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds.

### *Legislation*

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect the Authority and its operations. The Authority is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including the Authority) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect the Authority and its operations.

### *Environmental Quality Review*

The Authority complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder respecting the Project to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

### *Independent Auditors*

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of the Authority for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of the Authority.

## **PART 9 - LEGALITY OF THE SERIES 2011A BONDS FOR INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT**

The Act provides that the Series 2011A Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control. However, enabling legislation or bond resolutions of individual authorities of the State may limit the investment of funds of such authorities in the Series 2011A Bonds.

The Series 2011A Bonds may be deposited with the State Comptroller to secure deposits of State moneys in banks, trust companies and industrial banks.

## **PART 10 - NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS**

The Series 2011A Bonds are negotiable instruments as provided in the Act, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Resolution and in the Series 2011A Bonds.

## **PART 11 - TAX MATTERS**

### **Federal Income Taxes**

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), imposes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2011A Bonds. Pursuant to the Resolution and the Tax Certificate, the Authority and the State University have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Authority and the State University have made certain representations and certifications in the Resolution and the Tax Certificate. Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications.

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenant, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Authority and the State University described above, interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax

purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

### **State Taxes**

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is, by virtue of the Act, exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision of the State of New York. Bond counsel expresses no opinion as to other state or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Series 2011A Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than New York.

### **Original Issue Discount**

Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Series 2011A Bonds bearing interest at 4.25% and maturing on July 1, 2029 (the "Discount 2029 Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount 2029 Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Series 2011A Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount 2029 Bond and the basis of each Discount 2029 Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount 2029 Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. Owners of the Discount 2029 Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Discount 2029 Bonds.

### **Original Issue Premium**

All of the Series 2011A Bonds other than the Discount 2029 Bonds (collectively, the "Premium Series 2011A Bonds") are being offered at prices in excess of their principal amounts. An initial purchaser with an initial adjusted basis in a Premium Series 2011A Bond in excess of its principal amount will have amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Series 2011A Bond based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Premium Series 2011A Bonds callable prior to their maturity, over the period to the call date, based on the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Series 2011A Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation with an amortizable bond premium is required to decrease such purchaser's adjusted basis in such Premium Series 2011A Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning such Bonds. Owners of the Premium Series 2011A Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Series 2011A Bonds.

### **Ancillary Tax Matters**

Ownership of the Series 2011A Bonds may result in other Federal tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, certain S corporations, foreign corporations with branches in the United States, property and casualty insurance companies, individuals receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, and individuals seeking to claim the earned income credit. Ownership of the Series 2011A Bonds may also result in other federal tax consequences to taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or to carry the Series 2011A Bonds; for certain bonds issued during 2009 and 2010, the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 modifies the application of those rules as they apply to financial institutions. Prospective investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding these rules.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series 2011A Bonds is subject to information reporting to the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. In addition, interest on the Series 2011A Bonds may be subject to backup withholding if such interest is paid to a registered owner that (a) fails to provide

certain identifying information (such as the registered owner's taxpayer identification number) in the manner required by the IRS, or (b) has been identified by the IRS as being subject to backup withholding.

Bond Counsel is not rendering any opinion as to any Federal tax matters other than those described in the opinions attached as Appendix E. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules described above, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2011A Bonds, as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state or other taxing jurisdiction.

### **Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events**

Legislative or administrative actions and court decisions, at either the Federal or state level, could have an adverse impact on the potential benefits of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds for Federal or state income tax purposes, and thus on the value or marketability of the Series 2011A Bonds. This could result from changes to Federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of Federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), repeal of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds from gross income for Federal or state income tax purposes, or otherwise. It is not possible to predict whether any legislative or administrative actions or court decisions having an adverse impact on the Federal or state income tax treatment of holders of the Series 2011A Bonds may occur. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2011A Bonds should consult their own tax advisers regarding such matters.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 2011A Bonds. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any Federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

## **PART 12 - STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE SERIES 2011A BONDS**

The Act provides that notes and bonds of the Authority are not be a debt of the State, that the State will not be liable on them, and that such notes or bonds will not be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority. The Resolution specifically provides that the Series 2011A Bonds are not be a debt of the State and that the State is not liable on them.

## **PART 13 - COVENANT BY THE STATE**

The Act states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority to provide projects, to establish and collect rentals therefrom and to fulfill agreements with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes and bonds are fully met and discharged. Notwithstanding the State's pledges and agreements contained in the Act, the State may, in the exercise of its sovereign power, enact or amend its laws which, if determined to be both reasonable and necessary to serve an important public purpose, could have the effect of impairing these pledges and agreements with the Authority and with the holders of the Authority's notes or bonds.

This pledge and agreement by the State does not, among other things, bind or obligate the State to appropriate funds for the payment of the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on the Bonds or for the payment of the operating expenses of the University. See "PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS".

## **PART 14 - UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2011A Bonds from the Authority at an aggregate purchase price of \$277,311,992.39 and to make a public offering of the Series 2011A Bonds at prices that are not in excess of the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2011A Bonds if any are purchased. The Series 2011A Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters) at prices lower than such public offering prices or yields higher than such public offering yields, and such public offering prices or yields may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.



Goldman, Sachs & Co. (“Goldman Sachs”), one of the Underwriters of the Series 2011A Bonds, has entered into a master dealer agreement (the “Master Dealer Agreement”) with Incapital LLC (“Incapital”) for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2011A Bonds, to Incapital’s retail distribution network at the initial public offering prices. Pursuant to the Master Dealer Agreement, Incapital will purchase Series 2011A Bonds from Goldman Sachs at the initial public offering price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Series 2011A Bonds that Incapital sells.

#### **PART 15 - LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters incidental to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds are subject to the approval of Nixon Peabody, LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel to the Authority, whose approving opinion will be delivered with the Series 2011A Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their Counsel, Arent Fox LLP, New York, New York.

There is not now pending any litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance or delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds or questioning or affecting the validity of the Series 2011A Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which they are to be issued. There is no litigation pending which in any manner questions the right of the Authority to issue the Series 2011A Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Act, the Resolution and the Agreement.

#### **PART 16 - RATINGS**

The Series 2011A Bonds are rated Aa2 by Moody’s Investors Service and AA- by Fitch Ratings. An explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such ratings will prevail for any given period of time or that they will not be changed or withdrawn by the respective rating agency if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2011A Bonds.

#### **PART 17 – FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Lamont Financial Services Corporation, Wayne, New Jersey, is serving as Financial Advisor to the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Series 2011A Bonds.

#### **PART 18 - CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Rule 15c2-12”), the Authority, the State and the Trustee will enter into a written agreement (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement”) for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011A Bonds to provide continuing disclosure. The State will undertake for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011A Bonds to provide the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access System (“EMMA System”), on an annual basis on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the State, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2010, financial information and operating data relating to the State of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth in Appendix B to this Official Statement. The State also will undertake for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011A Bonds to provide to the MSRB through its EMMA System, on an annual basis on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the University, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010, financial information and operating data relating to the University of the type included in this Official Statement. The financial information and operating data relating to the State and the University is referred to herein as the “Annual Information” and is described in more detail below. The State Comptroller is required by existing law to issue audited annual financial statements of the State prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) 120 days after the close of the State fiscal year, and the State will undertake to provide the State’s annual financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States to the MSRB through its EMMA System, if and when such statements are available commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2010. The State also will undertake to provide the University’s audited financial statements to the MSRB through its EMMA System, on an

annual basis on or before 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the University, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2010. In addition, the Authority will undertake, for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011A Bonds, to provide to the MSRB through its EMMA System, in a timely manner, the notices described below (the "Notices").

Each of the Authority, the State and the University has entered into a continuing disclosure agreement whenever a continuing disclosure agreement is required pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 in connection with prior State University Dormitory Facility Issues, and each of them is and has been in continuous compliance with each such continuing disclosure agreement from the date thereof or for the past five years if the date thereof is more than five years ago.

The Annual Information shall consist of (a) financial information and operating data of the type included in this Official Statement in "PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS" under the heading "Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to Pay Authority Debt Service"; in "PART 7 - THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK" under the headings "Enrollment", "Appropriations of State Funds to the University", "Tuition and Other Unrestricted Revenue", "Outstanding Debt", and "Construction at the University"; and in the Annual Information Statement of the State, under the headings or subheadings "Prior Fiscal Years", "Debt and Other Financing Activities", "State Government Employment", "State Retirement Systems", and "Authorities and Localities", including, more specifically, information consisting of (1) for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash-basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years, and a presentation of the State's results in accordance with GAAP for at least the two most recent fiscal years for which that information is then-currently available; (2) for debt and other financing activities, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning debt service requirements on that debt; (3) for authorities and localities, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and (4) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; and in Information on the State University of New York set forth in Appendix C hereto, including but not limited to the annual audited financial statements, together with (b) such narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial information and operating data concerning, and in judging the financial condition of, the State and the University.

The Notices include notices of any of the following events with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds, if material: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) nonpayment-related defaults; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the security; (7) modifications to the rights of holders of the security; (8) bond calls; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities; and (11) rating changes. In addition, the Authority will undertake, for the benefit of the Holders of the Series 2011A Bonds, to provide to the MSRB through its EMMA System, in a timely manner, notice of any failure by the State to provide the Annual Information and annual financial statements by the date required in the State's undertaking described above.

The sole and exclusive remedy for breach or default under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement to provide continuing disclosure described above is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of the State and/or the Authority, and no person, including any Holder of the Series 2011A Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. The Authority or the State may be compelled to comply with their respective obligations under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (i) in the case of enforcement of their obligations to provide information required under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, by any owner of Outstanding Bonds or by the Trustee on behalf of the owners of Outstanding Bonds or (ii) in the case of challenges to the adequacy of the information provided, by the Trustee on behalf of the owners of Outstanding Bonds; provided, however, that the Trustee shall not be required to take any enforcement action except at the direction of the owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then-Outstanding Bonds. A breach or default under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Resolution. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the providing of such information, shall no longer be required to be provided.

The foregoing undertakings are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated or is no longer relevant because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement, however, may be amended or modified without Bondholders' consent under certain circumstances set forth therein. Copies of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement when executed by the parties thereto upon the delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds will be on file at the principal office of the Authority.

## PART 19 - SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CERTIFICATIONS

Certain information concerning the University and the State included in this Official Statement has been furnished or reviewed and authorized for use by the Authority by such sources as described below. While the Authority believes that these sources are reliable, the Authority has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources. The Authority is relying on certificates from each source, to be delivered at or prior to the time of delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds, as to the accuracy of such information provided or authorized by it.

*The University.* The University provided certain information contained in this Official Statement, including the information relating to the University under the captions “PART 1 - INTRODUCTION - The Project”, “PART 1 - INTRODUCTION - The University and the State”, “PART 1 - INTRODUCTION - Dormitory Income Account - Revenues”, “PART 3 - SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE BONDS - Dormitory Income Account - Moneys Available to Pay Authority Debt Service”, “PART 7 - THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK”, and “Appendix C - Information on the State University of New York” hereto (the “University Information”).

Certain officers of the University have been authorized by the University to include the University Information in this Official Statement and will certify to the Authority that the statements of material fact contained in the University Information provided to the Authority are true and correct and do not fail to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements of fact made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

*The State.* The State Division of the Budget provided the information in “Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York”.

The Director of the Budget of the State of New York will certify to the Authority that the information contained in the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York, including any updates or supplements, is true, correct and complete in all material respects, and no facts have come to his attention that would lead him to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that while the statements and information contained in the Annual Information Statement, including any updates or supplements, which were obtained from sources other than the State are not certified as to truth, correctness or completeness, such statements and information have been obtained from sources that he believes to be reliable and he has no reason to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided further, however, that with regard to the statements and information in such section under the caption “Litigation” such statements and information as to legal matters are given to the best of his information and belief, having made such inquiries as he deemed appropriate at the office of the Department of Law of the State, without any further independent investigation. This certification applies both as of the date of the Official Statement and as of the date of the delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds.

The State Department of Audit and Control has informed the Authority that it has reviewed the historical and financial information with respect to the State contained in Appendix B hereto, but since bonds of the Authority are not a direct obligation of the State, the State Comptroller, the chief auditor and fiscal officer of the State, will not certify to such information contained in Appendix B hereto.

This Official Statement includes by cross-reference certain information. The General Purpose Financial Statements of the State of New York for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2010 have been provided to the MSRB through its EMMA system. For information on the financial condition of the State, including the 2010-11 State Financial Plan, see “Appendix B - Information Concerning the State of New York”. The portions of the State’s Annual Information Statement not included in Appendix B are on file with the MSRB through its EMMA system.

*DTC.* The information regarding DTC and DTC’s book-entry system has been furnished by DTC. The Authority believes that this information is reliable, but the Authority makes no representation or warranties whatsoever as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

“Appendix A - Certain Definitions”, “Appendix D - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Agreement”, “Appendix E - Summary of Certain Provisions of the Resolution” and “Appendix F - Form of Approving Opinion of Bond Counsel” have been prepared by Nixon Peabody, LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel.

*The Authority.* The Authority provided the balance of the information in or appended to this Official Statement, except as otherwise specifically noted herein.

The Authority will certify that, both as of the date of this Official Statement and on the date of delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds, the information contained in this Official Statement is and will be fairly presented in all material respects, and that this Official Statement does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that the Authority has relied upon and has not undertaken independently to verify the information contained in this Official Statement relating to the University or the State, but which information the Authority has no reason to believe is untrue or incomplete in any material respect).

The references herein to the Act, other laws of the State, the Resolution and the Agreement are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete, and reference should be made to each for a full and complete statement of its provisions. The agreements of the Authority with the registered owners of the Series 2011A Bonds are fully set forth in the Resolution (including any Supplemental Resolutions thereto), and neither any advertisement of the Series 2011A Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2011A Bonds. So far as any statements are made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or an estimate, whether or not expressly so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. Copies of the documents mentioned in this paragraph are on file at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by the Authority.

**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF  
THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

By: /s/ Paul T. Williams Jr.  
Authorized Officer

## CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

The following are definitions of certain of the terms defined in the Resolution or the Agreement and used in this Official Statement.

**Act** means the Dormitory Authority Act, being and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State, as amended;

**Administrative Expenses** means expenses incurred by the Authority in carrying out its duties under the Agreement and under the Resolution, including, without limitation, accounting, administrative, financial advisory and legal expenses incurred in connection with the financing and construction of the Project, the fees and expenses of the Trustee, any Paying Agents or any other fiduciaries acting under the Resolution, the fees and expenses of any Facility Provider, the cost of providing insurance with respect to a Facility, the portion of the State “cost recovery fee” imposed pursuant to Section 2975 of the Public Authorities Law of the State allocable to the Bonds and expenditures to compel full and punctual performance of the Agreement in accordance with its terms;

**Agreement** means the Lease and Agreement, dated as of September 20, 1995, between the Authority and the State University, as from time to time amended or supplemented in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution and of the Agreement, including as amended and restated in its entirety as of September 24, 2003, between the Authority and the State University;

**Annual Administrative Fee** means, collectively, the fee payable during each Bond Year for (i) a portion of the general administrative and overhead expenses of the Authority allocated in accordance with a formula established by the Authority to the services performed by the Authority in the financing and refinancing of or the design, construction, acquisition, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement or equipping of Facilities and matters related thereto; and (ii) the costs, expenses and charges incurred by the Authority pursuant to law or otherwise in carrying out its duties under the Resolution and under the Agreement, or in enforcing the Agreement or as a consequence of Bonds remaining Outstanding, including, without limitation, accounting, auditing, financial advisory and legal expenses incurred by the Authority, and the fees and expenses of any Facility Provider, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or other fiduciary acting under the Resolution;

**Arbitrage Rebate Fund** means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution;

**Authority** means the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Act, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which shall hereafter succeed to the rights, powers, duties and functions of the Authority;

**Authorized Newspaper** means **The Bond Buyer** or any other newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority;

**Authorized Officer** means (i) in the case of the Authority, the Chairman, the Vice-Chairman, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, the Managing Director of Public Finance, the Managing Director of Construction, the Managing Director of Policy and Program Development, and the General Counsel, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the Authority to perform such act or execute such document; (ii) in the case of the State University, when used with reference to any act or document, means the person identified in the Resolution or in the Agreement as authorized to perform such act or execute such document, and in all other cases means the Chancellor, the Senior Vice Chancellor and the Secretary of the Board, and when

used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by resolution or by-laws of the State University to perform such act or execute such document; and (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, a Vice President, a Corporate Trust Officer, an Assistant Corporate Trust Officer, a Trust Officer or an Assistant Trust Officer of the Trustee, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized to perform any act or sign any document by or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Trustee or the by-laws of the Trustee;

**Basic Rent**, when used in the Resolution, means the amount payable pursuant to the Agreement on account of Bonds;

**Basic Rent**, when used in the Agreement, means that portion of the Rentals payable pursuant to the Agreement;

**Bond or Bonds**, when used in the Resolution, means any of the bonds of the Authority authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution and to a Series Resolution;

**Bond or Bonds**, when used in the Agreement, means any of the bonds of the Authority authorized and issued pursuant to a Resolution as such term is defined for purposes of the Agreement;

**Bond Counsel** means an attorney or a law firm, appointed by the Authority, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds;

**Bond Series Certificate** means the certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds of a Series in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or under the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds;

**Bond Year** means a period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning July 1 in any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the succeeding calendar year;

**Bondholder, Holder of Bonds or Holder** or any similar term, when used, with reference to a Bond or Bonds, means the registered owner of any Bond;

**Book Entry Bond** means a Bond authorized to be issued to, and issued to and registered in the name of, a Depository for the participants in such Depository;

**Business Day** means, unless with respect to any Bonds the applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate provides otherwise, any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the Trustee or banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are legally authorized to close in The City of New York; **provided, however**, that, with respect to Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of a Series, such term means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the New York Stock Exchange, banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America, the Trustee or the Facility Provider of a Liquidity Facility for such Bonds are legally authorized to close in The City of New York;

**Capital Plan** means a written plan, in a form and containing such information as is acceptable to the Authority and the Director of the Division of Budget, setting forth among other things: (1) a schedule of all capital improvements planned to be undertaken for each Facility during each of the next succeeding five Fiscal Years; (2) the source of funds anticipated to be used to finance each such capital improvement; and (3) the amount, in each such Fiscal Year, that is anticipated to be expended from the Dormitory Income Account on account of such improvements;

**Code** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations thereunder;

**Construction Fund** means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution;

**Cost or Costs of Issuance** means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds, which items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for insurance on Bonds, commitment fees or similar charges of a Remarketing Agent or relating to a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement, costs and expenses of refunding Bonds and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing;

**Cost or Costs of the Project** means costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses determined by the Authority to be necessary in connection with the Project, including, but not limited to, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses incurred for labor and materials and payments to contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair and improvement of the Facilities, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of the Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor or, and for supervising the Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition and installation of equipment or machinery, (vi) all other costs which the State University or the Authority shall be required to pay or cause to be paid for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of the Facilities, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the State University, the State or the Authority for advances made for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by them in connection with the Project (including interest on borrowed money), (viii) interest on the Bonds prior to, during and for a reasonable period after completion of the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement or equipping of the Facilities, and (ix) fees, expenses and liabilities of the Authority incurred in connection with the Project or pursuant to the Resolution or to the Agreement, a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility;

**Counterparty** means any person with which the Authority has entered into an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement, provided that, at the time the Interest Rate Exchange Agreement is executed, the senior or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of such person, or of any person that has guaranteed for the term of the Interest Rate Exchange Agreement the obligations of such person thereunder, are rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services, not lower than in the third highest rating category;

**Credit Facility** means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, financial guaranty insurance policy, or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by any of (i) a bank, (ii) a trust company, (iii) a national banking association, (iv) an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, (v) a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, (vi) a savings bank, (vii) a savings and loan association, (viii) an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, (ix) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, (x) the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or (xi) any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority, in each case pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds due either at maturity or upon redemption through mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment or redemption thereof in accordance with the Resolution and with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or a Series Certificate, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Resolution or the State University is in default under the Agreement;

**Debt Service Fund** means the fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution;

**Defeasance Security** means any of the following:

(a) a Government Obligation of the type described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of the definition of Government Obligations;

(b) a Federal Agency Obligation described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligations; and

(c) an Exempt Obligation, provided such Exempt Obligation (i) is not subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such Exempt Obligation by the obligor thereof to give due notice of redemption and to call such Exempt Obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions and such Exempt Obligation is not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the holder thereof, (ii) is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or Government Obligations, which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) as to which the principal of and interest on the direct obligations of the United States of America which have been deposited in such fund, along with any cash on deposit in such fund, are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such Exempt Obligation on the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in clause (i) above, and (iv) is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services in the highest rating category; provided, however, that (1) such term shall not include any interest in a unit investment trust or mutual fund or (2) any obligation that is subject to redemption prior to maturity other than at the option of the holder thereof;

**Defeased Facility** means a building or improvement previously acquired, constructed, reconstructed, rehabilitated or improved for use by the State University, other than dining hall facilities and “State University educational facilities,” as such term is defined in the Act, for which there are no Bonds Outstanding and for which the revenues of such facility are deposited in the Dormitory Income Account; provided, however, it shall not include any facility the State University and Authority have agreed in writing shall be excluded as a Facility for purposes of the Agreement;

**Depository** means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Bond Series Certificate relating to a Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series;

**Dormitory Income Account** means the account by that name created and established pursuant to the Agreement;

**Dormitory Income Account Requirement** means the amount which is sufficient to provide for: (1) the payment of Rentals during the current Fiscal Year; plus (2) the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and renovating the Project for the current Fiscal Year; plus (3) the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement;

**Dormitory Income Account Reserve** means the amount within the Dormitory Income Account that is allocable to the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement;

**Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement** means the sum of: (i) the Operation and Maintenance Reserve Requirement and (ii) the Repair and Rehabilitation Reserve Requirement;

**Exempt Obligation** means any of the following:

(i) an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which



is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, which is not a “specified private activity bond” within the meaning of Section 57(a)(5) of the Code and which, at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under, is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least two nationally recognized statistical rating services not lower than the second highest rating category for such obligation;

(ii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(iii) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations;

**Facility or Facilities**, when used in the Resolution, means a dormitory acquired or to be acquired, constructed, reconstructed, rehabilitated or improved for use by the State University, as such term is defined in section 1676(2)(a) of the Act, including any dining, parking, recreational or other facility that is necessary, usually attendant and related to a housing unit, for which Bonds are Outstanding; provided, however, that it shall not include any dormitory or ancillary facility as to which the Agreement is terminated in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement summarized in Appendix D under the heading “Abandonment, Withdrawal and Sale of Facilities” herein shown on the records maintained by the State University and the Authority;

**Facility or Facilities**, when used in the Agreement, means a dormitory acquired or to be acquired, constructed, reconstructed, rehabilitated or improved for use by the State University, as such term is defined in section 1676(2)(a) of the Act, including any dining, parking, recreational or other facility that is necessary, usually attendant and related to a housing unit, for which Bonds are Outstanding and any Defeased Facility; provided, however, that it shall not include any dormitory or ancillary facility as to which the Agreement is terminated in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement summarized in Appendix D under the heading “Abandonment, Withdrawal and Sale of Facilities” herein shown on the records maintained by the State University and the Authority;

**Facility Provider** means each of the issuer of a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility and the Counterparty under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement;

**Federal Agency Obligation** means any of the following:

(i) an obligation issued by any federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority;

(ii) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by a federal agency approved by the Authority;

(iii) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(iv) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations;

**Fiscal Year** means the fiscal year of the State University in effect from time to time, which as of the date of the Agreement and until changed shall be the period of twelve (12) consecutive months beginning July 1 in any calendar year and ending on June 30 of the succeeding calendar year;

**Government Obligation** means any of the following:

(i) a direct obligation of the United States of America;

(ii) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment of principal and interest by the United States of America;

(iii) an obligation to which the full faith and credit of the United States of America are pledged;

(iv) a certificate or other instrument which evidences the beneficial ownership of, or the right to receive all or a portion of the payment of the principal of or interest on any of the foregoing; and

(v) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations;

**Interest Rate Exchange Agreement** means an agreement entered into by the Authority which relates to Bonds of one or more Series or other bonds, notes or other obligations issued by the Authority in connection with Facilities, which provides that the Authority is to pay to the Counterparty an amount based on the interest accruing at a fixed or variable rate per annum on a stated principal amount and that the Counterparty is to pay to the Authority an amount based on the interest accruing on the same principal amount at a fixed or variable rate per annum, in each case computed according to a formula set forth in such agreement, or that one shall pay to the other any net amount due under such agreement;

**Investment Agreement** means an agreement for the investment of moneys with a Qualified Financial Institution;

**Leased Property** means the Facilities, including the land, if any, owned by the Authority on which such Facilities are located and the rights of the Authority with respect thereto;

**Lease Term** means the duration of the leasehold estate created by the Agreement as specified in the Agreement unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement;

**Liquidity Facility** means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by any of (i) a bank, (ii) a trust company, (iii) a national banking association, (iv) an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, (v) a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, (vi) a savings bank, (vii) a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, (viii) a savings and loan association, (ix) an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, (x) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, (xi) the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or (xii) any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority, in each case pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Outstanding Option Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms of the Resolution and of the Series Resolution authorizing such Option Bonds or the applicable Bond Series Certificate;

**Maximum Interest Rate** means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, a numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, that shall be the maximum rate at which such Bond may bear interest at any time;

**Minimum Interest Rate** means, with respect to any particular Variable Interest Rate Bond, a numerical rate of interest, if any, set forth in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or in the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond, that shall be the minimum rate at which such Bond may bear interest at any time;

**Operation and Maintenance Reserve Requirement** means as of the last day of each Fiscal Year, an amount equal to five (5) percent of the amount disbursed from the Dormitory Income Account for operation and maintenance of the Project during the Fiscal Year prior to the Fiscal Year of calculation;

**Operating Expenses** means, in the event that upon a default under the Agreement or termination of the Agreement, the Authority re-enters a Facility, the costs and expenses for or in connection with the

operation and maintenance thereof, administrative expenses, insurance premiums, auditing and legal expenses and any other expenses incurred as a result or by reason of the re-entry upon and the operation, reletting or sale of the Facility, including the expenses and compensation of the Trustee and each Paying Agent incurred under the Resolution or by reason of the Resolution and of any person retained by the Authority to operate or manage such Facility;

**Option Bond** means any Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Holder thereof for redemption by the Authority prior to the stated maturity thereof or for purchase thereof, or the maturity of which may be extended by and at the option of the Holder thereof in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Bonds;

**Outstanding**, when used in reference to Bonds, means, as of a particular date, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Resolution and under any applicable Series Resolution except:

- (i) any Bond canceled by the Trustee at or before such date;
- (ii) any Bond deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution;
- (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Resolution; and
- (iv) any Option Bond tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if interest thereon shall have been paid through such applicable date and the purchase price thereof shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Resolution and in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bond or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bond;

**Paying Agent** means, with respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Trustee and any other bank or trust company and its successor or successors, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or of a Series Resolution, a Bond Series Certificate or any other resolution of the Authority adopted prior to authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds for which such Paying Agent or Paying Agents shall be so appointed;

**Permitted Collateral** means any of the following:

- (i) Government Obligations described in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) of the definition of Government Obligations;
- (ii) Federal Agency Obligations described in clauses (i) or (ii) of the definition of Federal Agency Obligations;
- (iii) commercial paper that (a) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (b) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service and (c) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category; and
- (iv) financial guaranty agreements, surety or other similar bonds or other instruments of an insurance company that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 and is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by Bests Insurance Guide or a nationally recognized statistical rating service in the highest rating category;

**Permitted Encumbrances** means and includes:

- (i) undetermined liens and charges incident to construction or maintenance, and liens and charges incident to construction or maintenance now or hereafter filed on record which are being contested in good faith and have not proceeded to judgment;

- (ii) the lien of taxes and assessments which are not delinquent;
- (iii) the lien of taxes and assessments which are delinquent but the validity of which is being contested in good faith unless thereby any of the Leased Property or the interest of the Authority may be in danger of being lost or forfeited;
- (iv) minor defects and irregularities in the title to the Leased Property which do not in the aggregate materially impair the use of the Leased Property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;
- (v) easements, exceptions or reservations for the purpose of pipelines, telephone lines, telegraph lines, power lines and substations, roads, streets, alleys, highways, railroad purposes, drainage and sewerage purposes, dikes, canals, laterals, ditches, the removal of oil, gas, coal or other minerals, and other like purposes, or for the joint or common use of real property, facilities and equipment, which do not materially impair the use of such property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;
- (vi) rights reserved to or vested in any municipality or governmental or other public authority to control or regulate or use in any manner any portion of the Leased Property which do not materially impair the use of the Leased Property for the purposes for which it is or may reasonably be expected to be held;
- (vii) any obligations or duties affecting any portion of the Leased Property of any municipality or governmental or other public authority with respect to any right, power, franchise, grant, license or permit;
- (viii) present or future valid zoning laws and ordinances;
- (ix) the Agreement and the Resolution; and
- (x) with respect to a particular Facility, such other encumbrances or items affecting title;

**Permitted Investments** means any of the following:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Federal Agency Obligations;
- (iii) Exempt Obligations;
- (iv) uncollateralized certificates of deposit that are fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State;
- (v) collateralized certificates of deposit that are (a) issued by a banking organization authorized to do business in the State that has an equity capital of not less than \$125,000,000, whose unsecured senior debt, or debt obligations fully secured by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by it, are rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, and (b) are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral;
- (vi) commercial paper that (a) matures within two hundred seventy (270) days after its date of issuance, (b) is rated in the highest short term rating category by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service and (c) is issued by a domestic corporation whose unsecured senior debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category; and
- (vii) Investment Agreements that are fully collateralized by Permitted Collateral;

**Project**, when used in the Resolution, means the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement, furnishing and equipping of the Facilities;

**Project**, when used in the Agreement, means all of the Facilities;

**Provider Payments** means the amount payable to a Facility Provider pursuant to a Credit Facility, Liquidity Facility or an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement;

**Qualified Financial Institution** means any of the following entities that has an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000 or whose obligations are unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate or parent having an equity capital of at least \$125,000,000:

(i) a securities dealer, the liquidation of which is subject to the Securities Investors Protection Corporation or other similar corporation, and (a) that is on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York list of primary government securities dealers and (b) whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; **provided, however**, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service;

(ii) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a corporation subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of the United States of America, any state of the United States of America or any foreign nation, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; **provided, however**, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service;

(iii) a corporation affiliated with or which is a subsidiary of any entity described in (i) or (ii) above or which is affiliated with or a subsidiary of a corporation which controls or wholly owns any such entity, whose senior unsecured long term debt is at the time an investment with it is made is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the second highest rating category, or, in the absence of a rating on long term debt, whose short term debt is rated, without regard to qualification by symbols such as “+” or “-” or numerical notation, by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating service not lower than in the highest rating category; **provided, however**, that no short term rating may be utilized to determine whether an entity qualifies under this paragraph as a Qualified Financial Institution if the same would be inconsistent with the rating criteria of any Rating Service;

(iv) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the Authority; or

(v) a corporation whose obligations, including any investments of any moneys held under the Resolution purchased from such corporation, are insured by an insurer that meet the applicable rating requirements set forth above;

**Rating Service** means each of Fitch Ratings, Moody's investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Rating Services, in each case, which has assigned a rating to Outstanding Bonds at the request of the Authority, or their respective successors and assigns;

**Record Date** means, unless the Series Resolution authorizing Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto provides otherwise with respect to such Variable Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding an interest payment date;

**Redemption Price**, when used with respect to a Bond, means the principal amount of such Bond plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption prior to maturity thereof pursuant to the Resolution or to the applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate;

**Refunding Bonds** means all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Resolution, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution;

**Remarketing Agent** means the person appointed by or pursuant to a Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of Option Bonds to remarket such Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase in accordance with such Series Resolution or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Option Bonds;

**Rentals** means the rent payable under the Agreement;

**Repair and Rehabilitation Reserve Requirement** means as of the last day of each Fiscal Year, an amount equal to the greater of: (i) twenty (20) percent of the amount set forth in the Capital Plan to be funded from monies in the Dormitory Income Account for repair and rehabilitation of the Project during the next succeeding five Fiscal Years; or (ii) one hundred (100) percent of the amount to be funded from moneys in the Dormitory Income Account for repair and rehabilitation of the Project during the next succeeding Fiscal Year in accordance with the Capital Plan; **provided, however**, that such amount shall be reduced by the amount of any moneys withdrawn for the purpose of repairing, renovating or improving the Project in accordance with the Agreement until the last day of the Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year during which such amount was withdrawn;

**Resolution**, when used in the Resolution, means the Lease Revenue Bond Resolution (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), of the Authority, adopted September 20, 1995, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions or Series Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof, including as amended and restated in its entirety by the First Supplemental Resolution, adopted September 24, 2003;

**Resolution**, when used in the Agreement, means the "LEASE REVENUE BOND RESOLUTION (STATE UNIVERSITY DORMITORY FACILITIES ISSUE)" of the Authority, adopted September 20, 1995, as amended and restated as of September 24, 2003, as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions or Series Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof, or such other and separate resolution adopted by the Authority, the bonds issued pursuant to which are secured by amounts payable pursuant to the Agreement, including from moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account;

**Revenues** means (i) the Basic Rent paid by the State University pursuant to the Agreement, (ii) all rents, income and profits derived by or for the account of the Authority upon its re-entry upon the Facilities and the operation, reletting or sale thereof in accordance with the Agreement, after deducting the Operating Expenses therefrom and (iii) the right to receive the same and the proceeds thereof and of such right;

**Serial Bonds** means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate;

**Series** means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Resolution and to the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds as a separate Series of Bonds, and any

Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Resolution, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions;

**Series Resolution** means a resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds adopted by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution;

**Sinking Fund Installment** means, as of any date of calculation, so long as any Bonds of the Series, Sub-series and maturity entitled to Sinking Fund Installments are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued or by the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Bond, and said future date is deemed to be the date when a Sinking Fund Installment is payable and the date of such Sinking Fund Installment and said Outstanding Option Bonds or Variable Interest Rate Bonds of such Series are deemed to be Bonds entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment; provided, however, that Sinking Fund Installments on all Bonds, other than Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, shall be payable on July 1 of any year in which is a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due;

**Standby Purchase Agreement** means an agreement by and between the Authority and a Facility Provider or by and among the Authority, the State University and another person, pursuant to which such Facility Provider is obligated to purchase an Option Bond tendered for purchase;

**State** means the State of New York;

**State University** or **University** means the State University of New York, a corporation created in the Education Department of the State and within the University of the State of New York by and under Article 8 of Title 1 of the Education Law of the State, as amended;

**Sub-Series** means the grouping of Bonds of a Series established by the Authority pursuant to the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds of such Series or the Bond Series Certificate related to such Series of Bonds;

**Supplemental Resolution** means any resolution of the Authority amending or supplementing the Resolution, any Series Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution adopted and becoming effective in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution;

**Term Bonds** means the Bonds so designated in a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate and payable from Sinking Fund Installments;

**Trustee** means the bank or trust company appointed as Trustee for the Bonds pursuant to the Resolution and having the duties, responsibilities and rights provided for in the Resolution, and its successor or successors and any other bank or trust company which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution;

**Variable Interest Rate** means the rate or rates of interest to be borne by a Series of Bonds or any one or more maturities within a Series of Bonds which is or may be varied from time to time in accordance with the method of computing such interest rate or rates specified in the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds and which shall be based on (i) a percentage or percentages or other function of an objectively determinable interest rate or rates (e.g. prime lending rate) which may be in effect from time to time or at a particular time or times or (ii) a stated interest rate that may be changed from time to time as provided in such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate; provided, however, that such variable interest rate may be subject to a Maximum Interest Rate and a Minimum Interest Rate and that there may be an initial rate specified, in each case, as provided in such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate; provided, further, that such Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate shall also specify either (x) the particular period or periods of time or manner of determining such period or periods of time for which each variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (y) the time or times at which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective or the manner of determining such time or times;

**Variable Interest Rate Bond** means any Bond which bears a Variable Interest Rate; provided, however, that a Bond the interest rate on which shall have been fixed for the remainder of the term thereof shall no longer be a Variable Interest Rate Bond; and

**Verification Agent** means a firm of independent certified public accounts or other firm selected by the Authority that is regularly engaged in verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations that establish the adequacy of the deposit of moneys and securities, and the payments of the principal of and interest on such securities, to pay when due the principal of and interest and premium on refunded notes, bonds and other indebtedness.



## APPENDIX B

### INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix B is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State.

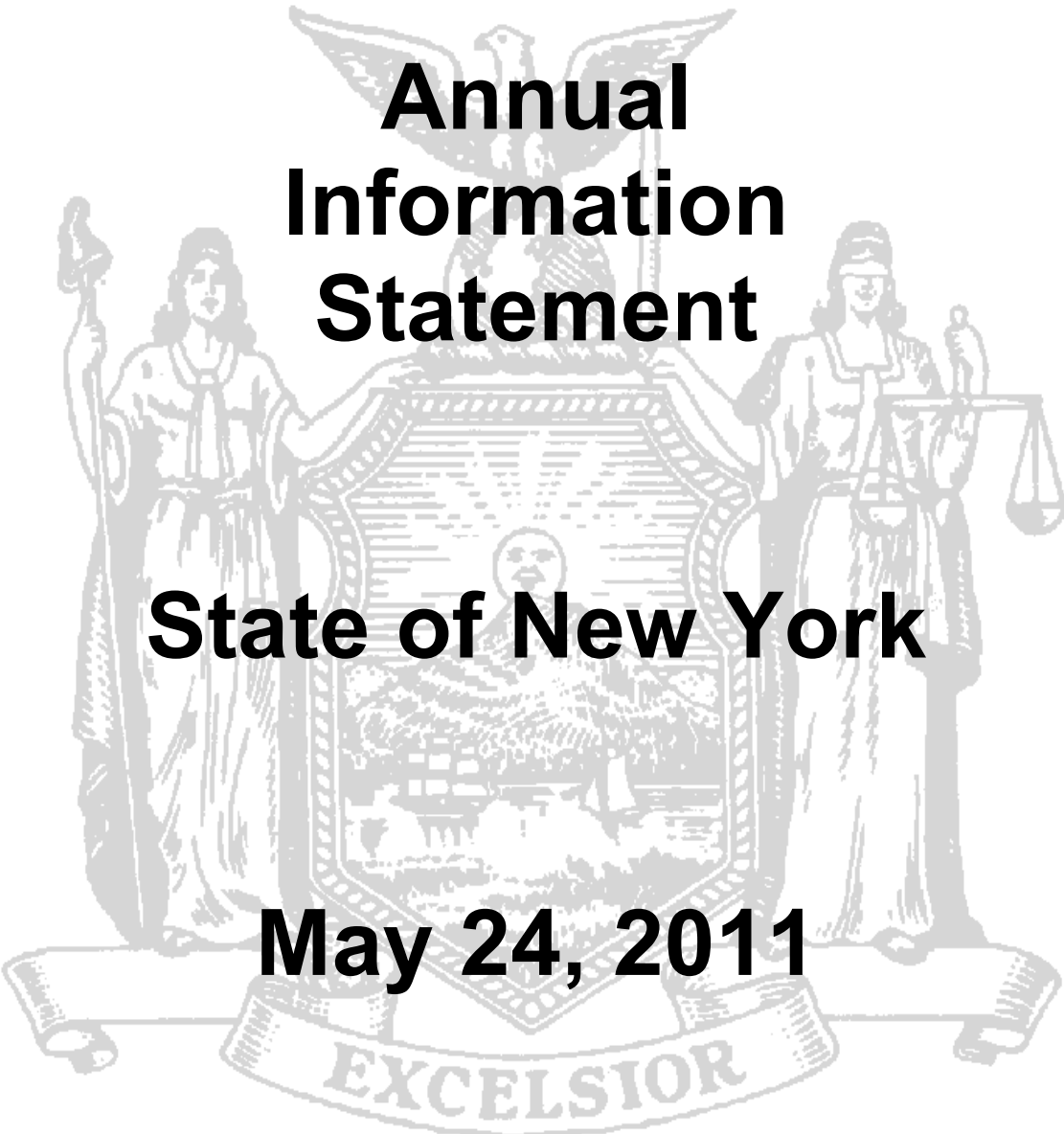
Appendix B contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix B is dated May 24, 2011. The AIS was filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at <http://www.budget.ny.gov>.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2010 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 29, 2010 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Official Statements of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

**The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.**

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

The seal of the State of New York is centered in the background. It features an eagle with wings spread, perched atop a shield. The shield depicts a Native American holding a bow and arrow. The shield is flanked by two female figures: Liberty on the left holding a torch, and Justice on the right holding scales. A banner at the bottom of the shield reads "EXCELSIOR".

**Annual  
Information  
Statement**

**State of New York**

**May 24, 2011**

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT  
STATE OF NEW YORK  
DATED: MAY 24, 2011**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	1
Usage Notice .....	3
<b>BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND</b> .....	4
The State Budget Process .....	4
Significant Budgetary/Accounting Practices .....	5
<b>FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION</b> .....	6
Fiscal Year 2011 (Ending March 31, 2011) Summary Results .....	6
Fiscal Year 2012 (Ending March 31, 2012) Summary Outlook .....	6
Annual Spending Growth .....	10
Fiscal Year 2012 Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan .....	14
Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan .....	20
<b>FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FYS 2012 THROUGH 2015</b> .....	28

THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE

**PRIOR FISCAL YEARS**

**ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS**

**DEBT AND OTHER FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

**STATE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT**

**STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**

**AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES**

**LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION**

**EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY**

**EXHIBIT B - STATE-RELATED BOND AUTHORIZATIONS**

**EXHIBIT C - GAAP-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN**

**EXHIBIT D - PRINCIPAL STATE TAXES AND FEES**

**EXHIBIT E - GLOSSARY OF FINANCIAL TERMS**

**EXHIBIT F - GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS**

**[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

# INTRODUCTION

This Annual Information Statement (AIS) is dated May 24, 2011 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure regarding the financial position of the State of New York (the State) and replaces the AIS dated September 7, 2010 and all updates and supplements thereto. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis (in August 2011, November 2011, and February 2012) and may be supplemented from time to time as developments warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any current updates and supplements that may be issued during the fiscal year.

In this AIS, readers will find:

1. Information on the State's current financial projections, including summaries and extracts from the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan (the "Enacted Budget Financial Plan" or "Enacted Budget") for fiscal year 2012 ("FY 2012" or "2011-12") issued by the Division of the Budget ("DOB") on May 6, 2011. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan sets forth the State's official Financial Plan projections for FYs 2012 through 2015. It includes, among other things, the major components of the gap-closing plan approved for FY 2012, projected annual spending growth, the magnitude of future potential budget gaps, and detailed information on projected total receipts and disbursements in the State's governmental funds.
2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan").
3. Information on other subjects relevant to the State's finances, including summaries of: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years, presented on a cash basis of accounting, (b) the State's revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) the State's debt and other financing activities, (d) the organization of State government, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.
4. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller (OSC). In particular, information contained in the section entitled "State Retirement Systems" has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in the sections entitled "State Retirement Systems" or "Litigation and Arbitration".

## INTRODUCTION

---

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections, or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS, as updated or supplemented. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial position are complex. This AIS contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time they were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections, and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words “expects”, “forecasts”, “projects”, “intends”, “anticipates”, “estimates”, and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the AIS. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS.

The State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-7705. OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010 in July 2010. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 are expected to be available in late July 2011. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 and on its website at [www.osc.state.ny.us](http://www.osc.state.ny.us). The Basic Financial Statements can also be accessed through EMMA at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).



## USAGE NOTICE

The AIS has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements (“CDA”) entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payments of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS is available in electronic form on the DOB website ([www.budget.ny.gov](http://www.budget.ny.gov)) and is being provided solely as a matter of convenience to readers and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is not intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

**Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.**

# **BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND**

TO HELP THE READER UNDERSTAND THE CURRENT FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS, THIS SECTION PROVIDES A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE STATE'S BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. *SEE "EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY" HEREIN FOR MORE INFORMATION ON BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES.*

## **THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS**

The requirements of the State budget process are set forth in Article VII of the State Constitution and the State Finance Law. The process begins with the Governor's submission of the Executive Budget to the Legislature each January, in preparation for the start of the fiscal year on April 1. (The submission date is February 1 in years following a gubernatorial election.) The Executive Budget must contain a complete plan of estimated available receipts and projected disbursements for the ensuing fiscal year ("State Financial Plan"). The proposed State Financial Plan must be balanced on a cash basis, as described below, and must be accompanied by bills that: (i) set forth all proposed appropriations and reappropriations, (ii) provide for any new or modified revenue measures, and (iii) make any other changes to existing law necessary to implement the budget recommended by the Governor.

In acting on the bills submitted by the Governor, the Legislature has certain powers to alter the recommended appropriations and proposed changes to existing law. The Legislature may strike out or reduce an item of appropriation recommended by the Governor. The Legislature may add items of appropriation, provided such additions are stated separately. These additional items are then subject to line-item veto by the Governor. If the Governor vetoes an appropriation or a bill (or a portion thereof) related to the budget, these items can be reconsidered in accordance with the rules of each house of the Legislature. If approved by two-thirds of the members of each house, such items will become law notwithstanding the Governor's veto.

Once the appropriation bills and other bills become law, DOB revises the State Financial Plan to reflect the Legislature's actions, and begins the process of implementing the budget. Throughout the fiscal year, DOB monitors actual receipts and disbursements, and may adjust the estimates and projections in the State Financial Plan. Adjustments may also be made to the State Financial Plan to reflect changes in the economic outlook, updated data on program activities, and other factors, as well as new actions taken by the Governor or the Legislature. As required by the State Finance Law, the DOB updates the State Financial Plan within 30 days of the close of each quarter of the fiscal year, generally issuing reports by July 30, October 30, and as part of the Executive Budget.

Once the budget is adopted for the fiscal year, the Legislature may enact one multi-purpose appropriation bill and additional single-purpose appropriation bills or revenue measures (including tax reductions) during any regular session or, if called into session for that purpose, any special session. In the event additional appropriation bills or revenue measures are disapproved by the Governor, the Legislature may override the Governor's veto upon the vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may present deficiency appropriations to the Legislature in any fiscal year to supplement existing appropriations or to provide new appropriations for purposes not covered by the regular and supplemental appropriations.

### SIGNIFICANT BUDGETARY/ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

The State's General Fund receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a budget that is balanced on a cash-basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced on a cash basis of accounting if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to (a) make all planned payments, including PIT refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, including the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (DHBTF), the School Tax Relief (STAR) Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

State Operating Funds is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is financed with State resources. It includes not only the General Fund, but also State-financed special revenue funds and debt service funds. It excludes spending from capital project funds and Federal funds. As more spending has occurred outside of the General Fund, State Operating Funds has become, in DOB's view, a more meaningful measure of State-financed spending for operating purposes. Therefore, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category. The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest, and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a financial plan using generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), although this requirement is for informational purposes only, and is not used for statutory reporting purposes. The GAAP-basis Financial Plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year.

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

## FISCAL YEAR 2011 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2011) SUMMARY RESULTS

Based on preliminary, unaudited results, the State ended FY 2011 in balance on a cash basis in the General Fund. Receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$54.4 billion, an increase of \$343 million from the last public forecast.<sup>1</sup> Tax receipts exceeded projections by approximately \$150 million, with stronger than expected collections in personal income tax (PIT) and sales taxes, offset in part by lower collections for business taxes. All planned refunds were made according to schedule. Other sources of General Fund receipts (including transfers of fund balances, miscellaneous receipts, and Federal grants) were approximately \$195 million above planned levels. This was due almost exclusively to the transfer of excess balances from certain special revenue funds at the close of the fiscal year.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$55.4 billion, an increase of \$324 million from the last public forecast. The increase was due in part to the timing of payments that were due and budgeted for the first quarter of FY 2012 but that were made in the final quarter of FY 2011. These previously unanticipated payments included approximately \$154 million for debt service expenses and \$100 million for health care expenses.

The General Fund had a closing balance of \$1.37 billion, consisting of \$1.2 billion in the State's rainy day reserves (\$1.0 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and \$175 million in the Rainy Day Reserve), \$136 million in the Community Projects Fund, \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve, and \$13 million in an undesignated fund balance. The closing balance in the General Fund was \$926 million lower than the closing balance for FY 2010. This reflects the planned use of an undesignated fund balance carried forward from FY 2010 into FY 2011. See "Prior Fiscal Years" herein for more information.

## FISCAL YEAR 2012 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2012) SUMMARY OUTLOOK

### BUDGET GAPS BEFORE BUDGET ADOPTION ("BASE" OR "CURRENT SERVICES" GAPS)

Before enactment of the FY 2012 budget, the State faced a projected budget gap of \$10 billion, and projected budget gaps in future years of \$14.9 billion in FY 2013, \$17.4 billion in FY 2014, and \$20.9 billion in FY 2015. These budget gaps represented the difference between (a) the projected General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, needed to maintain anticipated service levels and specific commitments, and (b) the expected level of resources to pay for them based on current law.<sup>2</sup> The gap estimates were based on a number of assumptions and projections developed by DOB in consultation with other State agencies. The assumptions reflected the impact of current statutory provisions on spending growth and tax receipts. Statutory mandates and entitlements, combined with enrollment increases and assumed reductions in Federal grants, accounted for a significant portion of projected base spending increases.

The estimated base gaps reflected, in part, the short-term impact of the recession on State tax receipts and economically-sensitive expenditure programs, the long-term growth in spending commitments, the expiration of the temporary PIT surcharge at the end of calendar year 2011, and the phase-out<sup>3</sup> of the Federal stimulus funding for Medicaid, education, and other purposes.

---

<sup>1</sup> Derived from the "FY 2012 Executive Budget Financial Plan Updated for Governor's Amendments and Forecast Revisions," dated March 3, 2011, as summarized in the Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS dated March 15, 2011.

<sup>2</sup> Typically referred to as the "current services" or "base" gaps.

<sup>3</sup> Under the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), the Federal government increased the matching amount it paid on eligible State Medicaid expenditures from 50 percent to approximately 62 percent. This temporary

**EXECUTIVE BUDGET PROPOSAL**

The Governor submitted his Executive Budget proposal for FY 2012 on February 1, 2011, and amendments on February 24 and March 1, 2011, as permitted by law. The Governor's Executive Budget proposed measures (the "gap-closing plan") to eliminate the projected General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012, and to reduce the future projected budget gaps to \$2.2 billion in FY 2013, \$2.5 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.4 billion in FY 2015. The Executive Budget proposed savings of approximately \$2.85 billion each for School Aid and Medicaid; \$1.4 billion for State agency operations, including a 10 percent year-to-year reduction in State Operations spending in the General Fund, and corresponding reductions in other funds, where appropriate; and \$1.8 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

**ENACTED BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2012**

The Governor and legislative leaders announced general agreement on the outlines of a budget for FY 2012 on March 27, 2011. The Legislature passed the appropriations and accompanying legislation needed to complete the budget on March 31, 2011. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted the annual debt service appropriations without amendment before the start of the fiscal year (on March 16, 2011). On April 11, 2011, the Governor completed his review of all budget bills, finalizing the enactment of the FY 2012 Budget. The following table provides selected projected indicators and measures of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan relative to the prior year and relative to the base budget for FY 2012 (i.e., before reflecting the anticipated impact of the gap-closing actions approved in the Enacted Budget).

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN AT-A-GLANCE: SELECTED INDICATORS AND MEASURES (millions of dollars)			
	2010-11 Year-End Results <sup>1</sup>	2011-12	
		Before Actions <sup>1,2</sup>	Enacted Budget <sup>1</sup>
<b>State Operating Funds Budget</b>			
Size of Budget	\$84,417	\$95,047	\$86,879
Annual Growth	4.7%	12.6%	2.9%
<b>Other Budget Measures</b>			
General Fund (with transfers)	\$55,373 6.1%	\$65,346 18.0%	\$56,932 2.8%
State Funds (Including Capital)	\$90,118 4.7%	\$101,311 12.4%	\$92,804 3.0%
Capital Budget (Federal and State)	\$7,844 10.3%	\$8,273 5.5%	\$7,888 0.6%
Federal Operating	\$42,564 8.8%	\$40,273 -5.4%	\$36,931 -13.2%
All Funds	\$134,825 6.3%	\$143,593 6.5%	\$131,698 -2.3%
All Funds (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)	\$136,261 6.0%	\$145,251 6.6%	\$133,395 -2.1%
<b>All Funds Receipts</b>			
Taxes	\$60,870 5.6%	\$64,538 6.0%	\$64,976 6.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	\$23,148 -1.7%	\$22,809 -1.5%	\$23,407 1.1%
Federal Grants	\$49,303 8.3%	\$46,753 -5.2%	\$43,305 -12.2%
Total Receipts	\$133,321 5.2%	\$134,100 0.6%	\$131,688 -1.2%
<b>Base Tax Growth/(Decline) <sup>3</sup></b>	2.1%	7.5%	7.5%
<b>Inflation (CPI)</b>	1.4%	1.9%	2.1%
<b>Budget Gaps</b>			
2011-12	N/A	(\$10,001)	0
2012-13	N/A	(\$14,945)	(\$2,379)
2013-14	N/A	(\$17,429)	(\$2,836)
2014-15	N/A	(\$20,903)	(\$4,605)
<b>Total General Fund Reserves</b>	<u>\$1,376</u>	N/A	<u>\$1,737</u>
Rainy Day Reserve Funds	\$1,206	N/A	\$1,306
Reserved for Potential Retroactive Payments <sup>4</sup>	\$0	N/A	\$346
All Other Reserves	\$170	N/A	\$85
<b>State Workforce (Subject to Direct Executive Control) <sup>5</sup></b>	125,787	127,032	126,395
<b>Debt</b>			
Debt Service as % All Funds Receipts	4.6%	4.9%	4.9%
State-Related Debt Outstanding	\$55,674	\$57,855	\$57,939

<sup>1</sup> Spending in State Operating Funds, State Funds, and Federal Operating Funds has been restated to follow the classification of State and Federal special revenue accounts used by the State Comptroller.

<sup>2</sup> Before spending reductions and other actions to eliminate the projected budget gap.

<sup>3</sup> The base tax growth rate for the current year equals current year actual collections, less the incremental values of tax law changes and involuntary collections, divided by actual collections from the prior year.

<sup>4</sup> The State has set aside funds that are expected to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011.

<sup>5</sup> FY 2012 estimate does not reflect layoffs that may be necessary in the absence of negotiated workforce savings.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

The gap-closing plan authorized in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan did not differ significantly from the Executive Budget proposal. DOB estimates that the gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table summarizes the multi-year impact of the gap-closing plan.

<b>GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS</b>				
<b>SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM REVISED CURRENT-SERVICES THROUGH ENACTED BUDGET</b>				
(millions of dollars)				
	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>
<b>REVISED CURRENT-SERVICES ESTIMATE (BEFORE ACTIONS)</b>	<b>(10,001)</b>	<b>(14,945)</b>	<b>(17,429)</b>	<b>(20,903)</b>
<b>Enacted Budget Actions</b>	<b>10,001</b>	<b>12,566</b>	<b>14,593</b>	<b>16,298</b>
Spending Reductions/Offsets	<u>8,537</u>	<u>11,967</u>	<u>14,302</u>	<u>15,908</u>
<i>Aid to Localities Reductions<sup>1</sup></i>	7,040	10,389	12,707	14,319
<i>State Agency Redesign</i>	1,497	1,578	1,595	1,589
Revenue Enhancements	324	293	91	21
Non-Recurring Resources	860	2	0	0
New Resources/Costs	380	304	200	369
Planned Deposit to Rainy Day Fund	(100)	0	0	0
<b>ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE AFTER ACTIONS</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>(2,836)</b>	<b>(4,605)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Outyear savings assume Medicaid and School Aid grow at their target rates.

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower General Fund spending by approximately \$8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes estimated savings of \$2.8 billion for School Aid and \$2.7 billion for Medicaid (including a caseload reestimate); \$1.5 billion for State agency operations; and \$1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

The gap-closing plan anticipates \$324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives for two years (scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012).

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately \$860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of pay-as-you-go (PAYGO) financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012, as assumed in the base budget projections).

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the annual growth rates for major programs, including Medicaid and School Aid. The established growth rate for the Department of Health (DOH) Medicaid State Funds spending is limited by law to the ten-year average change in the medical component of the Consumer Price Index (CPI). This is estimated at approximately 4 percent over the plan period. The growth rate for School Aid is limited to the rate of growth in New York State personal income.

The Enacted Budget includes two-year appropriations and changes to law for Medicaid and School Aid to help limit the growth in these programs to the target rates. In Medicaid, the budget grants State officials authority to make certain modifications to the Medicaid program to help maintain spending within the allowable limit. DOB anticipates that most potential modifications that are likely to be considered to constrain Medicaid spending will require the approval of the Federal government. Adherence to the limit is dependent on other factors, including the adoption of voluntary cost-saving

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

measures by the health care industry. The new administrative authority granted to State officials to modify the Medicaid program expires after two years; however, the statutory Medicaid spending cap is not scheduled to expire. The Financial Plan projections for all fiscal years assume that Medicaid and School Aid will grow at the capped rates.

### PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES

DOB estimates the State will end FY 2012 with a General Fund balance of \$1.7 billion. The closing balance in the Rainy Day Reserve reflects a planned deposit of \$100 million in FY 2012.

GENERAL FUND ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE (millions of dollars)				
	2010-11	Planned Deposit	Planned Uses	2011-12
<b>Projected Year-End Fund Balance</b>	<b>1,376</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>(85)</b>	<b>1,737</b>
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	0	1,031
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	100	0	275
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	0	21
Community Projects Fund	136	0	(85)	51
Prior Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	0	346
Undesignated	13	0	0	13

The closing balance also includes \$346 million identified to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011. The amount is calculated based on the pattern settlement for FYs 2007 through 2011 agreed to by the State's largest unions for that period. In prior years, this amount has been carried in the annual spending totals. If settlements are reached in FY 2012, the projected fund balance in the General Fund would decline by an amount equal to the cost of the settlements.

The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary ("member item") grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor, is expected to disburse \$85 million in FY 2012, reflecting slower than anticipated spending and the repeal, as part of the FY 2012 gap-closing plan, of \$85 million in scheduled General Fund deposits for FY 2012.

### ANNUAL SPENDING GROWTH

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total \$86.9 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$2.5 billion (2.9 percent) from FY 2011 results. All Governmental Funds spending, which includes capital projects and Federal operating spending, is expected to total \$131.7 billion, a decrease of \$3.1 billion from the prior year. Consistent with recent experience, disbursements in FY 2011 were well below budgeted levels in State Operating Funds and in All Governmental Funds. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds and capital projects funds have been adjusted downward in FY 2012 and thereafter based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.



## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Base	Before Actions		2011-12 Enacted	After Actions	
			Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change		Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>State Operating Funds</b>	<b>84,417</b>	<b>95,047</b>	<b>10,630</b>	<b>12.6%</b>	<b>86,879</b>	<b>2,462</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
General Fund (excluding transfers)	49,366	58,591	9,225	18.7%	50,912	1,546	3.1%
Other State Funds	29,373	30,364	991	3.4%	30,050	677	2.3%
Debt Service Funds	5,678	6,092	414	7.3%	5,917	239	4.2%
<b>All Governmental Funds</b>	<b>134,825</b>	<b>143,593</b>	<b>8,768</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>131,698</b>	<b>(3,127)</b>	<b>-2.3%</b>
State Operating Funds	84,417	95,047	10,630	12.6%	86,879	2,462	2.9%
Capital Projects Funds	7,844	8,273	429	5.5%	7,888	44	0.6%
Federal Operating Funds	42,564	40,273	(2,291)	-5.4%	36,931	(5,633)	-13.2%
<b>General Fund, including Transfers</b>	<b>55,373</b>	<b>65,346</b>	<b>9,973</b>	<b>18.0%</b>	<b>56,932</b>	<b>1,559</b>	<b>2.8%</b>
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>90,118</b>	<b>101,311</b>	<b>11,193</b>	<b>12.4%</b>	<b>92,804</b>	<b>2,686</b>	<b>3.0%</b>

The annual spending growth in State Operating Funds is affected by the annual increases in debt service and fringe benefits, which are difficult to control in the short-term due to existing constitutional, statutory and contractual obligations. Together, these costs are projected to increase by nearly \$700 million in FY 2012. Debt service on State-supported debt is projected to increase by \$239 million (4.2 percent) in FY 2012. This includes the payment in FY 2011 of \$154 million in debt service expenses that were not due until the first quarter of FY 2012. Spending on fringe benefits and certain other fixed costs is projected to increase by \$428 million (7.0 percent). Growth in fringe benefits is due to increases in the State's annual contribution to the New York State and Local Retirement System and the cost of providing health insurance for active and retired State employees. Pension costs, including State contributions to SUNY's optional retirement program, are expected to increase by \$200 million (13.6 percent) in FY 2012, even with the amortization (i.e., deferral with interest expense) of contributions in excess of 10.5 percent of payroll in FY 2012. Without amortization, the State contribution to the State pension system in FY 2012 would total approximately \$2.1 billion, or \$635 million above the amount in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.<sup>4</sup> See "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein for more information. The following table summarizes the major sources of annual change in State spending by major program, purpose, and Fund perspective.

<sup>4</sup> The Financial Plan assumes that the State will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation. The State amortized \$249 million of its FY 2011 pension bill of \$1.5 billion and paid the balance on March 1, 2011. The amounts assumed to be amortized over the Financial Plan period are \$635 million in FY 2012, \$878 million in FY 2013, \$1.1 billion in FY 2014, and \$1.2 billion in FY 2015.

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

STATE SPENDING MEASURES: BEFORE AND AFTER BUDGET ACTIONS (millions of dollars)							
STATE OPERATING FUNDS	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Base	Annual Change Before Actions		2011-12 Enacted	Annual Change After Actions	
			\$	%		\$	%
<b>Local Assistance</b>	<b>55,295</b>	<b>64,509</b>	<b>9,214</b>	<b>16.7%</b>	<b>57,761</b>	<b>2,466</b>	<b>4.5%</b>
School Aid <sup>1</sup>	19,788	22,453	2,665	13.5%	19,686	(102)	-0.5%
Medicaid <sup>2</sup>	<u>14,158</u>	<u>19,992</u>	<u>5,834</u>	<u>41.2%</u>	<u>17,567</u>	<u>3,409</u>	<u>24.1%</u>
Department of Health <sup>3</sup>	15,887	17,943	2,056	12.9%	15,679	(208)	-1.3%
Enhanced FMAP (DOH Only)	(3,948)	(353)	3,595	-91.1%	(353)	3,595	-91.1%
Mental Hygiene	2,150	2,290	140	6.5%	2,130	(20)	-0.9%
Children and Family Services	69	112	43	62.3%	111	42	60.9%
Transportation	4,254	4,298	44	1.0%	4,236	(18)	-0.4%
STAR	3,234	3,418	184	5.7%	3,293	59	1.8%
Social Services (Non-Medicaid)	2,800	3,302	502	17.9%	3,018	218	7.8%
Higher Education	2,469	2,711	242	9.8%	2,594	125	5.1%
Public Health/Aging	2,015	2,412	397	19.7%	2,121	106	5.3%
Other Education Aid	1,474	1,830	356	24.2%	1,743	269	18.2%
Mental Hygiene (Non-Medicaid)	1,428	1,661	233	16.3%	1,470	42	2.9%
Local Government Assistance	775	1,070	295	38.1%	767	(8)	-1.0%
All Other <sup>4</sup>	2,900	1,362	(1,538)	-53.0%	1,266	(1,634)	-56.3%
<b>State Operations</b>	<b>17,387</b>	<b>17,908</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>16,728</b>	<b>(659)</b>	<b>-3.8%</b>
Personal Service:	<u>12,422</u>	<u>12,485</u>	<u>63</u>	<u>0.5%</u>	<u>11,677</u>	<u>(745)</u>	<u>-6.0%</u>
Executive Agencies	7,163	7,054	(109)	-1.5%	6,511	(652)	-9.1%
University System	3,338	3,457	119	3.6%	3,316	(22)	-0.7%
Judiciary	1,525	1,568	43	2.8%	1,469	(56)	-3.7%
Legislature	174	165	(9)	-5.2%	165	(9)	-5.2%
Department of Law	112	117	5	4.5%	109	(3)	-2.7%
Audit & Control	110	124	14	12.7%	107	(3)	-2.7%
Non-Personal Service	4,965	5,423	458	9.2%	5,051	86	1.7%
<b>Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs</b>	<b>6,102</b>	<b>6,598</b>	<b>496</b>	<b>8.1%</b>	<b>6,530</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>7.0%</b>
Pensions	1,470	1,672	202	13.7%	1,670	200	13.6%
Health Insurance	3,055	3,409	354	11.6%	3,429	374	12.2%
All Other Fringe Benefits	1,227	1,189	(38)	-3.1%	1,103	(124)	-10.1%
Fixed Costs	350	328	(22)	-6.3%	328	(22)	-6.3%
<b>Debt Service</b>	<b>5,615</b>	<b>6,030</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>5,855</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>4.3%</b>
<b>Capital Projects</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(16)</b>	<b>-88.9%</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>-72.2%</b>
<b>TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS</b>	<b>84,417</b>	<b>95,047</b>	<b>10,630</b>	<b>12.6%</b>	<b>86,879</b>	<b>2,462</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
<b>Capital Projects (State Funded)</b>	<b>5,701</b>	<b>6,264</b>	<b>563</b>	<b>9.9%</b>	<b>5,925</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>3.9%</b>
<b>TOTAL STATE FUNDS</b>	<b>90,118</b>	<b>101,311</b>	<b>11,193</b>	<b>12.4%</b>	<b>92,804</b>	<b>2,686</b>	<b>3.0%</b>
<b>Federal Spending (Including Capital Grants)</b>	<b>44,707</b>	<b>42,282</b>	<b>(2,425)</b>	<b>-5.4%</b>	<b>38,894</b>	<b>(5,813)</b>	<b>-13.0%</b>
<b>TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>	<b>134,825</b>	<b>143,593</b>	<b>8,768</b>	<b>6.5%</b>	<b>131,698</b>	<b>(3,127)</b>	<b>-2.3%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excludes payment deferral. Includes Medicaid spending for School Supportive Health Services in FY2011.

<sup>2</sup> An additional \$3.6 billion in Medicaid spending for mental hygiene agencies is included in state operations and fringe benefits spending totals.

<sup>3</sup> Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

<sup>4</sup> All other includes school aid deferral, local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety, and reclassification of money between Financial Plan categories.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

Beginning with the Third Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS, DOB changed its classification of State and Federal special revenue funds to conform to the accounting classifications used by OSC. This means that certain special revenue accounts formerly reported in the State's Financial Plan as Federal Operating Funds have been reclassified to State Operating Funds. This change has the effect of increasing the reported disbursements from State Operating Funds, and reducing reported disbursements from Federal Operating Funds by an equal amount. Accordingly, there is no impact on the State's reported All Governmental Funds spending totals. The impact of the reclassification on prior-year results is summarized in the following table for comparability.

<b>STATE OPERATING FUNDS AS RESTATED</b> (millions of dollars)			
	<u>Before</u> <u>Restatement</u>	<u>Reporting</u> <u>Adjustment</u> <sup>1</sup>	<u>Restated</u>
<b>2005-06</b>	66,240	3,065	69,305
<b>2006-07</b>	73,476	3,031	76,507
<b>2007-08</b>	76,989	3,029	80,018
<b>2008-09</b>	78,166	3,459	81,625
<b>2009-10</b>	76,873	3,786	80,659
<b>2010-11</b>	80,491	3,926	84,417
<sup>1</sup> DOB has reclassified certain special revenue accounts from Federal Operating Funds to State Operating Funds to be consistent with the methodology used by the Office of the State Comptroller.			

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

### FISCAL YEAR 2012 ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN

As noted above, DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table provides information on the actions and other changes that DOB believes will be sufficient to close the \$10.0 billion budget gap in FY 2012, and the impact these gap-closing actions are projected to have on upcoming fiscal years.

<b>GENERAL FUND GAP-CLOSING PLAN FOR 2011-12</b>				
(millions of dollars)				
	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>
<b>CURRENT-SERVICES GAP ESTIMATES (BEFORE ACTIONS)</b>	<b>(10,001)</b>	<b>(14,945)</b>	<b>(17,429)</b>	<b>(20,903)</b>
<b>Total Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan</b>	<b>10,001</b>	<b>12,566</b>	<b>14,593</b>	<b>16,298</b>
<b>Spending Reductions/Offsets</b>	<b>8,537</b>	<b>11,967</b>	<b>14,302</b>	<b>15,908</b>
<b>Local Assistance</b>	<b>7,040</b>	<b>10,389</b>	<b>12,707</b>	<b>14,319</b>
Medicaid	2,744	4,047	4,875	5,605
Public Health/Aging	52	140	147	154
School Aid	2,767	4,752	6,238	7,133
Lottery Aid	147	158	158	158
School Tax Relief	125	262	262	262
Special Education	98	0	0	0
Higher Education	47	50	51	51
Human Services/Labor/Housing	284	302	310	323
Local Government Aid	325	295	295	295
Mental Hygiene	328	327	317	280
Member Item Fund Deposit Repeal	85	0	0	0
All Other	38	56	54	58
<b>State Agency Redesign</b>	<b>1,497</b>	<b>1,578</b>	<b>1,595</b>	<b>1,589</b>
<b>Revenue Enhancements</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>21</b>
Tax Modernization/Voluntary Compliance	200	150	0	0
Abandoned Property	110	125	70	55
Prison Closure Tax Credit	0	0	(5)	(60)
All Other	14	18	26	26
<b>Non-Recurring Resources</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
MTA Transaction	200	0	0	0
Debt Management/Capital Financing	200	0	0	0
HCRA Resource Reestimate	155	0	0	0
NYPA/Other Authorities	150	0	0	0
Recoveries	75	0	0	0
Fund Sweeps/Other	80	2	0	0
<b>New Resources/Costs</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>369</b>
Updated Receipts Forecast	387	455	460	448
Debt Service	154	0	0	0
Health Insurance Conversion	(150)	(25)	0	0
HEAL Capital Plan Reestimate	160	(94)	(160)	0
Native American Cigarette Tax Enforcement	(103)	0	0	0
All Other	(68)	(32)	(100)	(79)
<b>Deposit to Rainy Day Reserve</b>	<b>(100)</b>			
<b>ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>(2,836)</b>	<b>(4,605)</b>

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

---

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower spending by approximately \$8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes savings of \$2.8 billion for School Aid and \$2.7 billion for Medicaid; \$1.5 billion for State agency operations; and \$1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities. Significant actions reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are described below.

- **Medicaid (\$2.7 billion in savings and reestimates):** The gap-closing plan includes a series of programmatic changes and cost-containment measures that are expected to generate savings in FY 2012, and restrain growth in future years. These include programmatic reforms to Medicaid payments and program structures; the elimination of annual statutory inflation factors for hospitals, nursing homes and home and personal care providers (\$185 million); a 2 percent across-the-board rate reduction or other industry-specific measures (\$345 million); the acceleration of certain payments to take advantage of additional enhanced FMAP payments (\$66 million); and an industry-led effort to generate additional savings (\$640 million). DOB believes that the imposition of an overall cap on spending and administrative flexibility to implement alternative savings will help ensure the cap is not exceeded in FY 2012. In addition, the plan recognizes the impact of slower caseload growth and changes in provider spending patterns (\$475 million). See “Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Budget Risks and Uncertainties” for a discussion of potential implementation risks. The following table summarizes the most significant Medicaid savings actions included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

SUMMARY OF MEDICAID REDESIGN TEAM SAVINGS ACTIONS				
SAVINGS/(COSTS)				
(millions of dollars)				
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Total Medicaid Savings Actions</b>	<b>2,744</b>	<b>4,047</b>	<b>4,875</b>	<b>5,605</b>
<b>Non-MRT Medicaid Actions</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>667</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>867</b>
Program Growth Revision	475	650	850	850
Anti-Tobacco Spending Reduction	17	17	17	17
HEAL NY & Stem Cell Spending Reduction	43	0	0	0
<b>Medicaid Redesign Team Savings Actions</b>	<b>2,209</b>	<b>3,380</b>	<b>4,008</b>	<b>4,738</b>
<b>Hospitals/Clinics</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>290</b>
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	66	68	68	68
Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases (2011 and 2012)	28	61	61	61
Implement Health Homes for High-Cost/High-Need Population	33	112	119	95
All Other	140	76	72	66
<b>Managed Care</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>341</b>
Reduce Profit Margin from 3% to 1%	94	100	100	100
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent (Managed Care/Family Health Plus)	86	89	89	89
Reduce Premium Rate	84	86	86	86
Eliminate Marketing Funding	23	23	23	23
All Other	9	31	41	43
<b>Home Care/Personal Care</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>196</b>
Reduce Utilization	157	127	88	69
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	58	60	60	60
Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases	27	58	58	58
Establish Supportive Housing Initiative	0	(75)	(75)	(75)
All Other	14	42	69	84
<b>Nursing Home</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>253</b>
Provider Assessment (2 Percent Reduction Alternative)	70	73	73	73
Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases	47	100	100	100
Restructure Reimbursement for Proprietary Homes	44	44	44	44
All Other	26	32	36	36
<b>Pharmaceutical Savings</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>252</b>
Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	42	43	43	43
Comprehensive Fee for Service Reform	59	92	92	92
All Other	53	109	110	117
<b>All Other</b>	<b>1,049</b>	<b>2,029</b>	<b>2,651</b>	<b>3,406</b>
Contingency Industry Utilization Reduction	640	1,525	2,135	2,693
Enhance Program Integrity	80	160	160	160
Payment Acceleration	66	0	0	0
Non-institutional Services - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	19	20	20	20
Transportation - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent	4	4	4	4
All Other	240	320	332	529

- **Public Health/Aging (\$52 million):** Limits the Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage (EPIC) only to enrollees affected by the Medicare Part D coverage gap; modifies the payment rates, eligibility standards, and operation of the EI program; eliminates reimbursement for optional services provided through the General Public Health Works Program (GPHW); and reduces certain public health and aging programs.
- **School Aid (\$2.8 billion on a State fiscal year basis):** Reduces general School Aid, with low-wealth districts receiving proportionally smaller reductions, and extends the phase-in of Foundation Aid and universal pre-kindergarten (UPK) at the FY 2011 school year levels. Additional savings are expected to be realized in future years by limiting annual School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York personal income.
- **Lottery Aid (\$147 million):** Enhances the operation of the State's lottery games and video lottery terminal (VLT) facilities (including increased promotion of VLTs and enhancements to Quick Draw and other lottery games) to increase lottery revenues for financing School Aid.
- **STAR (\$125 million):** Caps growth in STAR exemption benefits per qualifying property at 2 percent annually.
- **Education (\$98 million):** Alters the reimbursement schedule for certain special education programs.
- **Human Services/Labor/Housing (\$284 million):**

In the area of the Office of Temporary and Disability Assistance (OTDA), delays by one year a 10 percent increase in the public assistance grant that was scheduled for July 1, 2011; eliminates State participation for New York City's shelter supplement program; and reduces reimbursement to New York City for adult homeless shelter costs. In addition, the Enacted Budget maximizes Federal Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) funds to pay the full costs for TANF-eligible households on public assistance.

In the area of the Office of Children and Family Services (OCFS), reduces Child Welfare disbursements based on improved program performance data; decreases the State share of the Adoption Subsidy Program from 73.5 to 62 percent; increases the share of Committee on Special Education program costs paid by school districts to better align costs with program responsibility; restructures funding for local detention costs; and eliminates the 1.2 percent Human Services cost of living adjustment (COLA) scheduled for FY 2012.

- **Local Government Aid (\$325 million):** Continues the State's current Aid and Incentives for Municipalities (AIM) policy that excludes payments for New York City, reduces AIM for other municipalities by 2 percent, and reduces other targeted aid provided to municipalities.
- **Mental Hygiene (\$328 million):** Eliminates the planned 1.2 percent Human Services COLA; reforms and restructures Office for Mental Health (OMH), Office for People with Developmental Disabilities (OPWDD), and the Office for Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services (OASAS) programs; enhances billing and auditing recovery; freezes community bed development and planned program expansion; maintains existing funding levels related to the implementation of the Rockefeller-era drug law reforms and other programs; and delays funding related to pending adult home litigation.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

---

- **Higher Education (\$47 million):** Reduces State support for the State University of New York (SUNY) and the City University of New York (CUNY) community colleges and reduces the Tuition Assistance Program (TAP) spending by continuing changes to eligibility standards and reducing certain grant awards. Savings will be offset in part by renewal of funding for certain scholarship programs, and new funding to extend TAP awards for students attending certain institutions of higher education not supervised by the State Education Department (SED).
- **Member Item Deposit (\$85 million):** Repeals a planned deposit of \$85 million to the fund that was authorized in the FY 2010 Enacted Budget.

## STATE AGENCY REDESIGN

Agency redesign savings are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes expected to be negotiated with the State's employee unions. In total, the reductions are expected to provide an estimated \$1.5 billion in savings compared to the current-services forecast (including \$170 million from the Office of Court Administration (OCA)). If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating wage and benefit changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs will be necessary to achieve the State agency savings contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

To achieve the overall savings target, the gap-closing plan includes year-to-year reductions to State agencies financed from the General Fund, and comparable reductions to the following: health care and mental hygiene institutions, City University Senior Colleges (for parity with SUNY), and the operations of the Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV). State agency operations are financed from a number of different appropriations and funds. In some instances, only a portion of an agency's operations were exempt from reduction (e.g., SUNY). Results for FY 2011, subsequent revisions to estimated disbursements in FY 2012, and the ongoing implementation of efficiencies will affect the size of the reductions among agencies. The Legislature, and activities financed with specific dedicated revenues such as tuition, are not included in the reductions.

Implementation of the savings in State agencies may be affected by, among other things, statutory or regulatory constraints, negotiations with State employee unions, and other factors. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the actual savings will not differ materially and adversely from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections.

## REVENUE ENHANCEMENTS

The gap-closing plan anticipates \$324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives that are scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012.

Tax modernization initiatives are expected to increase the level of PIT returns filed electronically. Electronic filing improves data matching with existing IRS and other data sources, resulting in increased State revenue through denied refunds and more accurate final returns. In addition, the Tax Commissioner is provided discretion to require dedicated bank accounts for sales tax deposits and more frequent filing from sales tax filers who have a poor filing record.



## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan also includes law changes that reduce the dormancy periods on thirteen items that currently fall dormant at either five or six years, to three years. These dormancy periods reflect the length of time a vendor (e.g. a bank) can hold funds before they are deemed abandoned and turned over to the State. Dormancy periods are reduced for demand deposit accounts, lost property, savings accounts, time deposit accounts, and trust funds, among others. Persons are able to retrieve abandoned funds through OSC. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes additional revenues based on a review of abandoned property resources.

### **NON-RECURRING RESOURCES**

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately \$860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from, among other things, contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of PAYGO financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012 as assumed in the base budget projections).

### **OTHER RESOURCES**

Additional resources were identified during negotiations on the FY 2012 budget that were offset in part by new costs and forecast revisions. Net new resources, which are based on a review of FY 2011 results and other information, are estimated to total \$380 million in FY 2012. The resources include \$387 million in higher projected tax receipts; \$154 million in estimated lower debt service costs from the payment of certain expenses in March 2011; and \$160 million related to grants for capital construction and repair of eligible health care facilities that are expected to be disbursed more slowly than originally anticipated, resulting in lower projected disbursements in FY 2012, but increased spending in future years. New costs reflect changes in the timing of expected proceeds from the conversion of a non-profit health insurer to for-profit status and a reduction to the estimate of tax receipts in FY 2012 related to tax enforcement efforts on Native American lands due to delays related to ongoing litigation.

## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

### **OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN**

#### **GENERAL**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecasts are subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In recent fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of: international events in Japan, the Middle East, and elsewhere on consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning the structure of financial sector bonuses, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and, household deleveraging on consumer spending and State tax collections. See the section on “Economics and Demographics” in this AIS for more detailed information on specific economic risks.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to, among other factors: the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed the annual wage costs assumed; realization of projected earnings for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including the reduction in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The projections and assumptions contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are subject to revision which may involve substantial change, and no assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which include actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State's control, will be realized.

#### **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

There can be no assurance that the projected outyear budget gaps will not increase materially from the levels currently projected. If this were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In nearly all cases, the ability of the State to implement these actions requires the approval of the Legislature or other entities outside of the control of the Governor.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan anticipates the use of certain statutory tools to implement the Medicaid cost controls assumed in the gap-closing plan. However, there can be no assurance that these controls will be sufficient to achieve the level of gap-closing savings anticipated in FY 2012 or limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the projected level, which is estimated at approximately 4 percent annually over the plan period. Every 1 percent variance in the annual growth rate would change spending by approximately \$150 million. In addition, savings in FY 2012 and in future years are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, appropriate amendments to existing systems and processes, and a collaborative working relationship with health care industry stakeholders.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

### **CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS**

The General Fund is authorized to borrow resources temporarily from other available funds in the State's Short-Term Investment Pool (STIP) for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds (labeled "All Funds" in the following table), as well as relatively small amounts of other money belonging to the State.

The General Fund used this authorization to meet certain payment obligations in May, June, September, November, and December 2010, and April 2011. The General Fund is likely to rely on this borrowing authority at times during FY 2012.

The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants.

The projected month-end cash balances for FY 2012 are shown in the following table. The projections assume successful implementation of the gap-closing plan. General Fund cash balances are expected to be relatively low, especially during the first half of the fiscal year.

DOB will continue to monitor and manage the State's cash position closely during the fiscal year in an effort to maintain adequate operating balances.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

PROJECTED ALL FUNDS MONTH-END CASH BALANCES			
FISCAL YEAR 2011-12			
(millions of dollars)			
	General Fund	Other Funds	All Funds
April	4,475	4,195	8,670
May	1,098	4,372	5,470
June	489	3,613	4,102
July	1,245	4,454	5,699
August	946	4,830	5,776
September	4,192	2,339	6,531
October	3,023	3,347	6,370
November	1,568	3,661	5,229
December	1,906	2,620	4,526
January	5,645	4,437	10,082
February	5,025	4,776	9,801
March	1,737	2,523	4,260

Source: NYS DOB

### PENSION EXPENDITURES (INCLUDING AMORTIZATION)

Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 (see description on page 113 of this AIS) authorized the State and local governments to elect to defer paying (or “amortize”) a portion of their pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by participating employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall. Specifically, the amount of the difference between the actuarial contribution rate and statutory amortization thresholds in a given fiscal year (which were 9.5 percent of payroll for Employees’ Retirement System (ERS) and 17.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS) in FY 2011), may be amortized by governmental entities which elect to do so. The statutory threshold for amortization increases by 1 percentage point annually (e.g., from 9.5 percent in FY 2011 to 10.5 percent in FY 2012). Under the amortization program, if the State elects to amortize each year, the State’s minimum ERS pension contribution rate as a percentage of payroll will grow from 10.5 percent in FY 2012 to 13.5 percent in FY 2015. The PFRS minimum contribution rate under the amortization program will be 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and grow to 21.5 percent in FY 2015. The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization threshold, which may increase or decrease in the same direction as the actuarial rate by no more than one percentage point for each year. Repayment of the amortized amounts will be made over a ten-year period at an interest rate comparable to taxable fixed income instruments of comparable duration as determined annually by the State Comptroller. For amounts amortized in FY 2011, the State Comptroller set an interest rate of 5 percent.

In March 2011, the State made a pension payment of \$1.078 billion for FY 2011, and amortized \$216 million. In addition, the State’s Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$179 million, and amortized \$33 million. The \$249 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in FY 2012. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that the State and OCA will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 5 percent over a 10-year period, beginning in the fiscal year following each deferred payment.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the “normal costs” of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

pensions before amortization, along with “new amortized amounts” assumed in upcoming years. The repayment costs associated with these amortizations are reflected as the “amortization payment.” Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that: a) the State make “additional contributions” in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, that additional contributions will be set aside as “reserves for rate increases”, to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future year rate increases. Projections in the table below are based on certain assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and actual results may vary from the projections provided below.

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM* PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)							
Fiscal Year	Normal Costs**	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Additional Contributions	Total	Reserves for Rate Increases	Plus Interest at 5%
2010-11 Actual	1,552.4	(249.0)	0.0	0.0	1,303.4	0.0	0.0
2011-12 Projected	2,105.9	(634.6)	32.4	0.0	1,503.7	0.0	0.0
2012-13 Projected	2,454.0	(877.8)	114.7	0.0	1,690.9	0.0	0.0
2013-14 Projected	2,832.9	(1,118.7)	228.7	0.0	1,942.9	0.0	0.0
2014-15 Projected	3,088.3	(1,221.2)	373.6	0.0	2,240.7	0.0	0.0
2015-16 Projected	2,734.1	(759.0)	532.2	0.0	2,507.3	0.0	0.0
2016-17 Projected	2,480.4	(414.0)	630.5	0.0	2,696.9	0.0	0.0
2017-18 Projected	2,393.0	(143.8)	684.1	0.0	2,933.3	0.0	0.0
2018-19 Projected	2,360.4	0.0	684.1	80.5	3,125.0	0.0	0.0
2019-20 Projected	2,082.1	0.0	656.0	321.6	3,059.8	0.0	0.0
2020-21 Projected	1,662.1	0.0	545.2	699.9	2,907.2	0.0	0.0
2021-22 Projected	1,104.1	0.0	347.2	1,182.4	2,633.7	0.0	0.0
2022-23 Projected	1,036.3	0.0	23.5	1,168.0	2,227.8	1,136.3	1,193.1
2023-24 Projected	1,005.9	0.0	0.0	1,109.4	2,115.3	2,245.7	2,417.7
2024-25 Projected	993.1	0.0	0.0	1,025.7	2,018.8	3,271.4	3,615.5
2025-26 Projected	957.0	0.0	0.0	957.8	1,914.8	4,229.2	4,802.0

Source: NYS DOB  
 \*Pension contribution values do not include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this AIS include these costs.  
 Pension contribution values include the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA)  
 \*\*Includes amortization payments from amortizations prior to FY 2011.

### OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)

Substantially all of the State's employees become eligible for post-retirement benefits if they reach retirement while working for the State. In accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45 (GASBS 45), the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed 30 years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated with interest as part of the net OPEB obligation (after adjusting for amounts previously required).

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2008, with results projected to April 1, 2009 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010. The valuation calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits as of March 31, 2010 at \$55.9 billion (\$46.3 billion for the State and \$9.6 billion for SUNY). This was determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The net OPEB liability for FY 2010 totaled \$3.3 billion (\$2.7 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.1 billion (\$1.7 billion for the State and \$0.4 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2010. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's then positive net asset condition at the end of FY 2010 by \$2.1 billion.

The State's actuarial consultant has provided an updated calculation of the ARC and annual OPEB costs. The updated calculation shows the present value of the actuarially accrued total liability for benefits at \$60.2 billion (\$50.1 billion for the State and \$10.1 billion for SUNY). The updated calculation will ultimately be reflected in the financial statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2011. In future updates to this calculation, DOB expects the estimate of OPEB costs to increase substantially. The causes of this anticipated increase include: higher assumed increases in the cost of health care, implementation of the Federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, and decreased interest rates.

GASBS 45 does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no increased funding is assumed for this purpose in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis. The following table summarizes the actual budgeted and projected payments for health insurance in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

<b>FORECAST OF NEW YORK STATE EMPLOYEE HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS</b> (millions of dollars)			
<b>Year</b>	<b>Active Employees</b>	<b>Retirees</b>	<b>Total State</b>
<b>2007-08 (Actual)</b>	1,390	1,182	2,572
<b>2008-09 (Actual)</b>	1,639	1,068	2,707
<b>2009-10 (Actual)</b>	1,609	1,072	2,681
<b>2010-11 (Actual)</b>	1,834	1,221	3,055
<b>2011-12 (Projected)</b>	2,144	1,285	3,429
<b>2012-13 (Projected)</b>	2,367	1,418	3,785
<b>2013-14 (Projected)</b>	2,575	1,543	4,118

All numbers reflect the cost of health insurance for GSCs (Executive and Legislative branches) and the Office of Court Administration.

As noted, there is no provision in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan to pre-fund the OPEB liability. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of the Governor's Office of Employee Relations (GOER), Civil Service, and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees, and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices, in light of existing fiscal circumstances.

**DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT**

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 limits outstanding State-supported debt to no greater than 4 percent of New York State personal income, and debt service on State-supported debt to no greater than 5 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts. The limits apply to all State-supported debt issued on or after April 1, 2000. The State estimates that \$32.8 billion of State-supported debt outstanding was subject to the limit as of March 31, 2011, which is equal to approximately 3.5 percent of personal income. Debt service subject to the limit will be approximately \$3.1 billion, equal to 2.4 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts.

Based on the updated forecast, debt outstanding and debt service costs over the Financial Plan period are expected to remain below the limits imposed by the Debt Reform Act. However, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$5.0 billion in FY 2011 to approximately \$1.1 billion in FY 2013 and FY 2014. The estimates do not include the potential impact of new capital spending that may be authorized in future budgets, or efforts to curtail existing bonded programs. The debt reform projections are sensitive to changes in State personal income levels. Measures to adjust capital spending and debt financing practices are expected to continue to be needed for the State to stay in compliance with the statutory limit on debt outstanding. The table below reflects the State's estimated and projected available debt capacity (after factoring in the SUNY transaction described below, which would add \$152 million to the State's outstanding debt), and other adjustments, such as changes to projected bond-financed capital spending and to estimated growth in State personal income over the plan period.

DEBT OUTSTANDING SUBJECT TO CAP (millions of dollars)								TOTAL STATE-SUPPORTED DEBT (millions of dollars)	
Year	Personal Income	Cap %	Cap \$	Debt Outstanding Since April 1, 2000	\$ Remaining Capacity	Debt as a % of PI	% Remaining Capacity	Debt Outstanding Prior to April 1, 2000	Total State-Supported Debt Outstanding
2010-11	946,054	4.00%	37,842	32,824	5,018	3.47%	0.53%	18,808	51,632
2011-12	990,586	4.00%	39,623	37,080	2,543	3.74%	0.26%	17,196	54,276
2012-13	1,026,944	4.00%	41,078	39,909	1,169	3.89%	0.11%	15,605	55,513
2013-14	1,079,719	4.00%	43,189	42,119	1,070	3.90%	0.10%	14,011	56,130
2014-15	1,137,630	4.00%	45,505	43,810	1,695	3.85%	0.15%	12,417	56,227
2015-16	1,197,873	4.00%	47,915	45,259	2,656	3.78%	0.22%	10,880	56,139

**SUNY ACQUISITION OF LONG ISLAND COLLEGE HOSPITAL (LICH) AND ASSUMPTION OF DEBT**

SUNY is expected to take possession of LICH, a 500-licensed-bed facility located in Brooklyn, New York by May 29, 2011. The operations of LICH are expected to be merged into those of SUNY's Downstate Medical Center. As part of the transaction, which has been approved by the State Comptroller, DOB, and the Attorney General, SUNY will assume outstanding LICH debt of \$152 million. Annual debt service on this debt is expected to total approximately \$17 million. Based on the structure of the transaction, once the debt is assumed by the State it will be classified as State-supported debt and subject to the State's statutory debt limits.

## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of general obligation or other State-supported bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State, and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

### **LITIGATION**

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such litigation may not meet the materiality threshold (or a determination of materiality is not possible to make at this time) to warrant individual description in this AIS but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan. See "Litigation and Arbitration" herein.

### **FEDERAL FUNDING**

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes relatively stable levels of Federal aid over the forecast period. Changes in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan may be adversely affected by actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, changes in aid levels, and changes to Medicaid rules. For example, all Medicaid claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government. The Federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) has engaged the State regarding claims for services provided to individuals in developmental centers operated by OPWDD. Although no official audit has commenced and the rates paid for these services are established in full accordance with the methodology set forth in the approved State Plan, adverse action by CMS relative to these claims could jeopardize a significant amount of Federal financial participation in the State Medicaid program. The State has begun the process of seeking CMS approval to proceed with the development of a new demonstration waiver to create a contemporary and sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes a Medicaid rate increase in FY 2012 to cover the cost of continuing to provide services to individuals residing in State Development Centers. This increase is primarily attributable to a volume adjustment related to the State's on-going efforts to move individuals with developmental disabilities into more individualized community-based residential settings. An adverse decision regarding this rate increase would jeopardize approximately \$150 million in Federal Financial Participation currently assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.



**HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a “health care conversion”), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State must use the proceeds from a health care company conversion for health-care-related expenses included in the HCRA account. For planning purposes, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes no proceeds from a health care conversion in FY 2012, but counts on proceeds of approximately \$250 million annually in future years of the plan, which would be deposited into HCRA. If a conversion does not occur on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, the State would be required to take other actions to increase available resources or to reduce planned spending to fund projected HCRA disbursements.

**LABOR SETTLEMENTS**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan for FY 2012 includes a reserve of \$346 million to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with all unions that have not agreed to contracts for FY 2008 through FY 2011. The pattern is based on the terms agreed to by the State’s largest unions for this period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements, some of which are subject to binding arbitration, will not exceed the amounts included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. An additional risk is the potential cost of salary increases for judges which could occur in FY 2013 and beyond as a result of the actions of a statutorily authorized judicial compensation commission. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan does not include any costs for potential general wage increases after the current labor agreements expire or for salary increases for judges.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS

## FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the FY 2012 Enacted Budget actions. The projections cover the period for FYs 2012 through 2015, with an emphasis on the FY 2012 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes complicates the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursement projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- **Receipts:** The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of earmarking.
- **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis. The projections for School Aid and Medicaid reflect the FY 2012 Enacted Budget spending limitations, as described earlier.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of this AIS. Accordingly, in terms of the outyear projections, FY 2013 is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

### SUMMARY

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget provides for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2012 and leaves projected gaps that total approximately \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The projected net operating shortfalls in State Operating Funds are projected at \$1.8 billion in FY 2013, \$2.1 billion in FY 2014, and \$3.8 billion in FY 2015.

The imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. It is followed by a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursement forecasts.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

## GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS

MULTI-YEAR GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS					
(millions of dollars)					
	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>
<b>Receipts</b>					
Taxes (After Debt Service)	49,529	53,137	53,893	56,705	58,201
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,149	3,158	2,977	2,556	2,126
Other Transfers	1,769	998	772	615	610
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b><u>54,447</u></b>	<b><u>57,293</u></b>	<b><u>57,642</u></b>	<b><u>59,876</u></b>	<b><u>60,937</u></b>
<b>Disbursements</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,734
School Aid	16,645	16,802	17,197	18,030	18,876
Other Education Aid	1,459	1,732	1,904	1,993	2,060
Higher Education	2,448	2,578	2,715	2,804	2,891
Medicaid (incl. administration)	7,478	10,236	10,456	11,009	11,458
Public Health/Aging	765	852	891	881	886
Mental Hygiene	2,239	1,881	1,978	2,161	2,280
Social Services	2,859	3,117	3,441	3,721	3,885
Local Government Assistance	776	767	797	787	787
All Other <sup>1</sup>	2,537	923	736	610	611
State Operations	7,973	7,356	7,951	7,915	8,210
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,047
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,163
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,660
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,411
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,592
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,553
All Other	(338)	(431)	(516)	(732)	(896)
Transfers to Other Funds	6,007	6,020	6,738	7,160	7,796
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,082
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,566
Capital Projects	932	800	1,168	1,361	1,456
SUNY- Hospital Medicaid	207	200	200	200	200
Judiciary Funds	131	119	119	121	123
Banking Services	74	55	55	55	55
Financial Management System	5	42	55	55	55
Indigent Legal Services	45	40	40	40	40
Mental Hygiene	0	0	0	317	869
All Other	379	283	270	271	350
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b><u>55,373</u></b>	<b><u>56,932</u></b>	<b><u>59,930</u></b>	<b><u>62,570</u></b>	<b><u>65,400</u></b>
<b>Change in Reserves</b>					
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11)	(926)	361	91	142	142
Community Projects Fund	0	346	142	142	142
Rainy Day Fund	40	(85)	(51)		
Rainy Day Fund	0	100			
Reserved for Deferred Payments	0				
Reserved for Deferred Payments	(906)				
Reserved for Debt Management	(60)				
<b>Budget Surplus/(Gap) Before Actions</b>	<b><u>0</u></b>	<b><u>0</u></b>	<b><u>(2,379)</u></b>	<b><u>(2,836)</u></b>	<b><u>(4,605)</u></b>

<sup>1</sup> All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

## STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS

STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)					
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Receipts:</b>					
Taxes	59,532	63,615	64,901	68,139	70,093
Personal Income Tax	36,209	39,059	39,210	41,440	43,189
User Taxes and Fees	13,608	14,059	14,510	14,976	15,464
Business Taxes	6,657	7,544	8,024	8,338	7,828
Other Taxes	3,058	2,953	3,157	3,385	3,612
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	19,260	19,399	20,126	20,135	19,982
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>78,792</b>	<b>83,014</b>	<b>85,027</b>	<b>88,274</b>	<b>90,075</b>
<b>Disbursements:</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	55,295	57,761	59,893	62,387	64,750
School Aid	19,788	19,686	20,250	21,151	22,018
STAR	3,234	3,293	3,322	3,510	3,693
Other Education Aid	1,474	1,744	1,912	2,000	2,067
Higher Education	2,470	2,594	2,715	2,804	2,891
Medicaid (DOH incl. administration)	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,192
Public Health/Aging	2,015	2,121	2,139	2,174	2,216
Mental Hygiene	3,578	3,601	3,853	4,169	4,370
Social Services	2,869	3,129	3,452	3,722	3,886
Transportation	4,254	4,236	4,325	4,405	4,495
Local Government Assistance	776	767	797	787	787
All Other <sup>1</sup>	2,922	1,310	1,234	1,134	1,135
State Operations	17,387	16,728	17,545	17,708	18,194
Personal Service	12,422	11,677	11,971	12,174	12,468
Non-Personal Service	4,965	5,051	5,574	5,534	5,726
General State Charges	6,102	6,530	7,125	7,644	7,990
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,411
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,592
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,553
All Other	1,577	1,431	1,483	1,413	1,434
Debt Service	5,615	5,855	6,332	6,498	6,551
Capital Projects	18	5	5	5	5
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b>84,417</b>	<b>86,879</b>	<b>90,900</b>	<b>94,242</b>	<b>97,490</b>
<b>Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)</b>	<b>4,784</b>	<b>4,431</b>	<b>4,091</b>	<b>3,892</b>	<b>3,581</b>
<b>Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(841)</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>(1,782)</b>	<b>(2,076)</b>	<b>(3,834)</b>
<b>Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:</b>					
<b>Designated Fund Balances</b>	<b>841</b>	<b>(566)</b>	<b>(597)</b>	<b>(760)</b>	<b>(771)</b>
General Fund	926	(361)	(91)	(142)	(142)
Special Revenue Funds	(42)	(85)	(404)	(512)	(483)
Debt Service Funds	(43)	(120)	(102)	(106)	(146)
<b>General Fund Budget Gap</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>(2,836)</b>	<b>(4,605)</b>

<sup>1</sup> All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

## **FISCAL YEAR 2012 OVERVIEW**

### **RECEIPTS**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts.

Tax receipts are expected to grow at an average annual rate of approximately 4.2 percent over the multi-year Financial Plan. The tax forecast reflects the sunset of the PIT surcharge after tax year 2011, and an expected continuation of modest economic growth in the New York State economy.

### **OVERVIEW OF THE RECEIPTS FORECAST**

- During the first calendar quarter of 2011 New York's recovery continued to gather momentum, with employment and wages registering their fourth and fifth consecutive quarters of growth, respectively. As a result of this growth and accompanying changes in consumer spending and corporate profits, receipts are expected to grow for the second consecutive year in FY 2012.
- After declining 12.3 percent in FY 2010, base receipts adjusted for tax law changes, grew by 2.1 percent in FY 2011 and are expected to increase by 7.5 percent in FY 2012.
- Corporate profits are expected to record a second consecutive year of growth in calendar year 2011, albeit at a reduced rate compared to 2010. This is expected to translate into continued growth in business tax receipts in FY 2012.
- Both the PIT settlement for tax year 2010 and first quarter 2011 financial sector bonus payments surpassed expectations (compared to the State's last public Financial Plan) and provide the basis for 2011 PIT liability growth of 7.2 percent. A portion of the PIT settlement appears related to the impact of capital gains realized during late 2010 in anticipation of the end of preferential Federal tax rates. This is likely a one-time benefit to revenue results. These lower rates were ultimately extended, but not until December 7, 2010.
- After a decline of 1.6 percent in FY 2010, consumer spending on taxable goods and services rose 7.5 percent in FY 2011 and is estimated to rise 5.4 percent in FY 2012.
- The volatility in oil prices due to the situation in some oil-exporting countries presents a downside risk to the receipts forecast. The uncertainty surrounding fuel prices over the near-term horizon could result in slower receipts growth than anticipated.
- While receipts growth has improved, results to date reflect growth compared to the weak receipts base of the past three fiscal years.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

The table below summarizes the receipts projections for FY 2012 and FY 2013.

TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund</b>	<b>54,448</b>	<b>57,293</b>	<b>2,845</b>	<b>5.2%</b>	<b>57,642</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>0.6%</b>
Taxes	39,205	42,237	3,032	7.7%	43,009	772	1.8%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
Transfers	12,093	11,898	(195)	-1.6%	11,656	(242)	-2.0%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>83,981</b>	<b>88,396</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>90,109</b>	<b>1,713</b>	<b>1.9%</b>
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
<b>All Funds</b>	<b>133,322</b>	<b>131,688</b>	<b>(1,634)</b>	<b>-1.2%</b>	<b>129,768</b>	<b>(1,920)</b>	<b>-1.5%</b>
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.7%
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.4%

Base growth in tax receipts of 7.5 percent is estimated for FY 2012, after adjusting for law changes, and is projected to be 7.2 percent in FY 2013. These projected increases in overall base growth in tax receipts are dependent on many factors, including: continued growth in a broad range of economic activities; improving profitability and compensation gains, particularly among financial services companies; recovery in the overall real estate market, particularly the residential market; and increases in consumer spending as a result of wage and employment gains.

### PERSONAL INCOME TAX

PERSONAL INCOME TAX (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>23,894</b>	<b>26,001</b>	<b>2,107</b>	<b>8.8%</b>	<b>26,085</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>0.3%</b>
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.1%
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8,207)	(365)	4.7%
STAR	(3,263)	(3,292)	(29)	0.9%	(3,322)	(30)	0.9%
RBTF	(9,052)	(9,766)	(714)	7.9%	(9,803)	(37)	0.4%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>36,209</b>	<b>39,059</b>	<b>2,850</b>	<b>7.9%</b>	<b>39,210</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>0.4%</b>
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.1%
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8,207)	(365)	4.7%

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

PIT receipts for FY 2012 are projected to be \$39.1 billion, an increase of \$2.9 billion, or 7.9 percent above FY 2011. This increase reflects stronger growth in extension payments for tax year 2010 (\$1.2 billion), stronger growth in estimated payments for tax year 2011 (\$944 million) and higher FY 2011 refunds caused by the deferral of \$500 million of planned FY 2010 refunds into FY 2011. Withholding, the largest component of PIT is also projected to be 1.8 percent (\$562 million) higher than FY 2011, reflecting a combination of moderate underlying wage growth of 4.0 percent and the expiration of the temporary rate increase at the end of December 2011.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### USER TAXES AND FEES

USER TAXES AND FEES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund<sup>1,2</sup></b>	<b>8,795</b>	<b>9,105</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>3.5%</b>	<b>9,382</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>3.0%</b>
Sales Tax	8,085	8,380	295	3.6%	8,626	246	2.9%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	480	492	12	2.5%	518	26	5.3%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.1%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>14,205</b>	<b>14,672</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>3.3%</b>	<b>15,129</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>3.1%</b>
Sales Tax	11,538	11,915	377	3.3%	12,272	357	3.0%
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,616	1,686	70	4.3%	1,772	86	5.1%
Motor Fuel	516	511	(5)	-1.0%	515	4	0.8%
Highway Use Tax	129	144	15	11.6%	144	0	0.0%
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.1%
Taxicab Surcharge	81	81	0	0.0%	81	0	0.0%
Auto Rental Tax	95	102	7	7.4%	107	5	4.9%
<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.							
<sup>2</sup> Receipts from motor vehicle fees and alcohol beverage control license fees are now reflected under miscellaneous receipts.							

User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$14.7 billion, an increase of \$467 million or 3.3 percent from FY 2011. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$377 million due to base growth of 5.4 percent (\$543 million) and incremental law changes (\$43 million). This increase is offset in part by the sunset of a provision that temporarily eliminated the exemption on the per-item price of clothing (\$120 million) and other adjustments (\$89 million). The exemption on clothing will be \$55 in FY 2012, increasing to \$110 in FY 2013. Non-sales tax user taxes and fees are estimated to increase by \$90 million from FY 2011, mainly due to the full implementation of the cigarette and tobacco tax rate increases as well as assumed part-year enforcement of provisions enacted in FY 2011. Highway use tax receipts are estimated to increase by \$15 million due to additional enforcement efforts, including carrier decal requirements. User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be \$15.1 billion, an increase of \$457 million, or 3.1 percent from FY 2012. This increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts (\$357 million) and cigarette tax collections (\$86 million).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total \$9.1 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$310 million or 3.5 percent from FY 2011. The increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts (\$295 million) and cigarette and tobacco tax collections (\$12 million).

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### BUSINESS TAXES

BUSINESS TAXES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund</b>	<b>5,278</b>	<b>6,101</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>15.6%</b>	<b>6,456</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>5.8%</b>
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,472	3,047	575	23.3%	3,178	131	4.3%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	616	681	65	10.6%	750	69	10.1%
Insurance Tax	1,217	1,266	49	4.0%	1,318	52	4.1%
Bank Tax	973	1,107	134	13.8%	1,210	103	9.3%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>7,278</b>	<b>8,173</b>	<b>895</b>	<b>12.3%</b>	<b>8,677</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>6.2%</b>
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,846	3,463	617	21.7%	3,698	235	6.8%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	813	892	79	9.7%	964	72	8.1%
Insurance Tax	1,351	1,395	44	3.3%	1,451	56	4.0%
Bank Tax	1,178	1,317	139	11.8%	1,414	97	7.4%
Petroleum Business Tax	1,090	1,106	16	1.5%	1,150	44	4.0%

Business tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated at \$8.2 billion, an increase of \$895 million, or 12.3 percent from the prior year. The estimates reflect base growth across all taxes from an improving economy as well as an incremental increase of \$323 million from the deferral of certain tax credits that was part of the FY 2011 Enacted Budget. Adjusted for this deferral, growth is 7.8 percent.

The annual increase in the corporate franchise tax of \$617 million is attributable to the incremental increase of \$323 million from the tax credit deferral as well as continued growth in corporate profits. Corporate profits are expected to grow 7.0 percent in calendar year 2011. Higher audit receipts and lower refunds also contribute to growth in FY 2012. Corporate franchise tax growth adjusted for the credit deferral is 10.3 percent for FY 2012. Both the corporation and utilities tax and the insurance tax are expected to return to trend growth in FY 2012 after declines of 14.7 percent and 9.4 percent, respectively, in FY 2011. The economic downturn and several unusual items in the corporation and utilities tax in FY 2011 (e.g. a Tax Tribunal decision that resulted in a FY 2011 refund of \$37 million) contributed to the year-over-year decline in these two taxes. The bank tax is estimated to grow 11.8 percent in FY 2012, consistent with the expected improvement in economic conditions and the credit markets.

Business tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$8.7 billion are projected to increase \$504 million, or 6.2 percent over the prior year reflecting growth across all business taxes.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2012 of \$6.1 billion are estimated to increase by \$823 million, or 15.6 percent above FY 2011 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends, and policy changes discussed above. General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$6.5 billion are projected to increase \$355 million, or 5.8 percent from the prior year.



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### OTHER TAXES

OTHER TAXES (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>1,237</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>(207)</b>	<b>-16.7%</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>5.3%</b>
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>1,817</b>	<b>1,650</b>	<b>(167)</b>	<b>-9.2%</b>	<b>1,775</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>7.6%</b>
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	580	620	40	6.9%	690	70	11.3%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

Other tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$1.7 billion, a decrease of \$167 million or 9.2 percent from FY 2011. This reflects a decline of \$203 million (16.7 percent) in estate tax receipts and \$3 million (17.6 percent) in the pari-mutuel tax as a result of atypically large estate payments in FY 2011 and the closure of NYC Off Track Betting in December 2010, respectively. This decline is partially offset by growth of \$40 million (6.9 percent) in the real estate transfer tax as a result of strong commercial activity and improving vacancy rates in New York City. Other tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be nearly \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$125 million or 7.6 percent from FY 2012. This reflects modest growth in the real estate transfer tax and estate tax receipts.

Other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to be \$1.0 billion in FY 2012, a decrease of \$207 million or 16.7 percent from FY 2011. This reflects the declines in the estate tax and pari-mutuel taxes noted above. In FY 2013, other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to total approximately \$1.1 billion. This reflects an increase of \$55 million in estate tax receipts due to a forecast increase in household net worth.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
<b>General Fund</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>3,158</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0.3%</b>	<b>2,977</b>	<b>(181)</b>	<b>-5.7%</b>
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
<b>State Funds</b>	<b>23,111</b>	<b>23,420</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>23,816</b>	<b>396</b>	<b>1.7%</b>
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
<b>All Funds</b>	<b>72,452</b>	<b>66,712</b>	<b>(5,740)</b>	<b>-7.9%</b>	<b>63,475</b>	<b>(3,237)</b>	<b>-4.9%</b>
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.7%
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.4%

<sup>1</sup> Includes receipts from motor vehicle fees and alcohol beverage control license fees, previously reflected as "user taxes and fees."

Miscellaneous receipts include monies received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total \$23.4 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$260 million from FY 2011, largely driven by growth in SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$375 million), which includes the anticipated acquisition of LICH and the incorporation of its financial activities within SUNY, partially offset by the decline or non-recurrence in other sources of miscellaneous receipts.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$395 million in FY 2013 driven by increases in HCRA resources (\$544 million), SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$238 million) and lottery receipts (\$169 million), partially offset by a projected decline in programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development and health projects (\$331 million).

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans for Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$43.3 billion in FY 2012, a decline of \$6.0 billion from FY 2011, reflecting the phase-out of extraordinary Federal stimulus aid, including enhanced FMAP. The expiration of Federal ARRA aid is the primary contributor to the All Funds Federal grant decline of \$3.6 billion in FY 2013.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants collections are estimated to be nearly \$3.2 billion in FY 2012, on par with FY 2011 results.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts for FY 2013 are projected to decline by \$181 million from the current year, and primarily reflect the loss of certain one-time sweeps and payments expected in FY 2012.

## **DISBURSEMENTS**

General Fund disbursements in FY 2012 are estimated to total \$56.9 billion, an increase of \$1.6 billion (2.8 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results. With State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2012 are estimated to total \$86.9 billion, an increase of \$2.5 billion (2.9 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results.

The multi-year disbursement projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Over the multi-year Financial Plan, spending is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 4.3 percent in the General Fund and 3.7 percent in State Operating Funds. The projections reflect spending at the target growth rates for Medicaid and School Aid, and include a preliminary estimate of the effect of national health care reform on State health care costs. The growth in spending projections reflect an expected return to a lower Federal matching rate for Medicaid expenditures after June 30, 2011, which will increase the share of Medicaid costs that must be financed by State resources, and the expected loss of temporary Federal aid for education.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, social services programs and debt service are significant drivers of spending growth over the Plan period.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

FORECAST FOR SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
	Results	Forecast <sup>2</sup>			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
<b>Medicaid</b>					
Medicaid Coverage	4,437,840	4,667,275	4,939,712	5,238,126	5,558,859
Family Health Plus Coverage	400,534	412,958	428,096	443,235	458,374
Child Health Plus Coverage	402,892	420,892	438,892	456,892	474,892
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (\$ millions) <sup>1</sup>	<u>\$1,839</u>	<u>\$2,386</u>	<u>\$2,930</u>	<u>\$3,513</u>	<u>\$4,186</u>
- Family Health Plus	\$403	\$441	\$481	\$525	\$573
- Medicaid	\$1,436	\$1,945	\$2,449	\$2,988	\$3,613
<b>Education</b>					
School Aid (School Year) (\$000)	\$20,924	\$19,641	\$20,446	\$21,386	\$22,220
Personal Income Growth Index	N/A	N/A	4.1%	4.6%	3.9%
<b>Higher Education</b>					
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	574,350	585,837	585,837	591,695	597,612
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	325,870	329,177	332,011	331,659	331,659
<b>Welfare</b>					
Family Assistance Caseload	374,338	368,666	364,255	360,860	357,728
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	164,832	163,057	160,692	158,866	157,438
<b>Mental Hygiene</b>					
Total: Mental Hygiene Community Beds	<u>86,017</u>	<u>91,361</u>	<u>95,064</u>	<u>96,959</u>	<u>97,837</u>
- OMH Community Beds	34,832	39,399	42,235	43,251	43,371
- OPWDD Community Beds	38,408	39,101	39,857	40,640	41,313
- OASAS Community Beds	12,777	12,861	12,972	13,068	13,153
Prison Population (Corrections)	56,144	56,300	56,300	56,300	56,300
1 Does not reflect 2010-11 results.					
2 Projected by DOB.					

FORECAST OF SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING PERSONAL SERVICE AND FRINGE BENEFITS					
	Results	Forecast <sup>2</sup>			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
ERS Pension Contribution Rate: <sup>3</sup>					
Before Amortization	12.1%	16.7%	18.0%	20.0%	20.9%
After Amortization	9.5%	10.5%	11.5%	12.5%	13.5%
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate:					
Before Amortization	18.3%	22.1%	24.2%	26.4%	27.1%
After Amortization	17.5%	18.5%	19.5%	20.5%	21.5%
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	13.3%	11.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5%
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.9%	14.8%	15.8%	15.7%	15.4%
1 As percent of salary.					
2 Projected by DOB.					

## LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$57.8 billion in FY 2012 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

## EDUCATION

### SCHOOL AID

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. This funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

### School Year (July 1 — June 30)

The FY 2012 Enacted Budget provides \$19.6 billion in School Aid for the FY 2012 school year, which results in an annual State aid reduction of nearly \$1.3 billion, or 6.1 percent. Total school spending is primarily financed through a combination of State and local funding and thus, the reduction in State aid represents 2.4 percent of total general fund operating expenditures projected to be made by school districts statewide in the current (FY 2011) school year. Without consideration of Federal Education Jobs Fund allocations made available to school districts in FY 2011, the year-to-year reduction in School Aid is \$675 million or 3.3 percent. This amount represents 1.3 percent of total expenditures by school districts.

The Enacted Budget also includes a two-year appropriation and makes statutory changes to limit future School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York state personal income. This allowable growth includes spending for new competitive grant programs to reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or that undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining amount of allowable growth can be allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Under this growth cap, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional \$805 million in FY 2013, and \$940 million in FY 2014. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of \$22.2 billion in FY 2015.

FOUR-YEAR SCHOOL AID PROJECTION - SCHOOL YEAR BASIS									
(millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual \$ Change	2012-13	Annual \$ Change	2013-14	Annual \$ Change	2014-15	Annual \$ Change
<b>Total School Aid</b>	20,924	19,641	(1,283)	20,446	805	21,386	940	22,220	834
<b>Percent Change</b>			-6.1%		4.1%		4.6%		3.9%

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### State Fiscal Year

The State finances School Aid from General Fund revenues and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated revenue account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State typically pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels for School Aid on a State fiscal year basis. The total for FY 2011 is restated to exclude a \$2.0 billion aid payment that was deferred from FY 2010.

SCHOOL AID - FISCAL YEAR BASIS (ADJUSTED)									
STATE OPERATING FUNDS									
(millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Total State Funds</b>	<b>19,788</b>	<b>19,686</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>20,250</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>21,151</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>22,018</b>	<b>4%</b>
General Fund Local Assistance <sup>1</sup>	16,645	16,802	1%	17,197	2%	18,029	5%	18,876	5%
Core Lottery Aid	2,108	2,200	4%	2,217	1%	2,224	0%	2,234	0%
VLT Lottery Aid	912	684	-25%	836	22%	898	7%	908	1%
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	123	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%

<sup>1</sup> General Fund spending in FY 2011 is adjusted to exclude a \$2.06B school aid payment deferred from FY 2010.

State spending for School Aid is projected to total \$19.7 billion in FY 2012. In future years, receipts available to finance School Aid from lottery sales are expected to increase nominally. Increasing receipts from VLTs in FY 2013 and FY 2014 reflect the anticipated opening of a VLT facility at Aqueduct Racetrack by October 2011. In addition to State aid, school districts receive billions of dollars in Federal categorical aid.

### SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2012 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (59 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (24 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for New York City resident personal income taxpayers (17 percent).

STAR									
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS									
(millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>STAR</b>	<b>3,234</b>	<b>3,293</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>3,322</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>3,510</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>3,693</b>	<b>5%</b>
Basic Exemption	1,875	1,933	3%	1,937	0%	2,046	6%	2,162	6%
Enhanced (Seniors)	760	790	4%	792	0%	836	6%	883	6%
New York City PIT	599	570	-5%	593	4%	628	6%	648	3%

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens receive a \$60,100 exemption. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the overall annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit to 2 percent. The multi-year Financial Plan also reflects annual savings from the implementation of an income limitation on STAR benefits, which excludes all homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 a year from receiving the STAR property tax exemption, and reduces the benefit for New York City resident personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000.

### OTHER EDUCATION AID

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; prekindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 Education address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 48 professions.

EDUCATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Special Education</b>	<b>924</b>	<b>1,197</b>	<b>30%</b>	<b>1,373</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>1,529</b>	<b>5%</b>
Pre-School Special Education	939	870	-7%	922	6%	978	6%	1,036	6%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization (327)	0	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Summer School Programs	208	292	40%	322	10%	343	7%	352	3%
Blind and Deaf	104	35	-66%	129	269%	135	5%	141	4%
<b>All Other Education</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>544</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>-1%</b>
Higher Education Programs	100	86	-14%	86	0%	86	0%	86	0%
Non-Public School Aid	112	107	-4%	104	-3%	104	0%	104	0%
Cultural Education Programs	92	93	1%	93	0%	93	0%	93	0%
Vocational Rehabilitation	91	82	-10%	82	0%	82	0%	82	0%
School Nutrition	35	36	3%	37	3%	37	0%	38	3%
Other Education Programs	120	143	19%	137	-4%	142	4%	135	-5%

Spending for special education is expected to increase as program costs and enrollment rise. Other education spending is affected by the phase-out of Federal ARRA Stabilization Funds. In FY 2012, school districts will finance the costs associated with schools for the blind and deaf in the first instance and will be partially reimbursed by the State in the first quarter of the FY 2013 State fiscal year, which drives a significant annual increase in FY 2013 spending.

### HIGHER EDUCATION

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for higher education are expected to total over \$1 billion in FY 2012.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students, and the New York Higher Education Loan Program (NYHELPS). It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that HESC administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

HIGHER EDUCATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>City University:</b>	<b>1,183</b>	<b>1,205</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>1,299</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>1,389</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>1,477</b>	<b>6%</b>
Community College Aid	187	178	-5%	179	1%	179	0%	179	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(32)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Operating Aid to NYC (Senior Colleques) <sup>1</sup>	1,028	1,025	0%	1,118	9%	1,208	8%	1,296	7%
Community Projects	0	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%
<b>Higher Education Services:</b>	<b>814</b>	<b>906</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>966</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>965</b>	<b>0%</b>
Tuition Assistance Program	801	831	4%	911	10%	910	0%	909	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(50)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Aid for Part Time Study	11	12	9%	12	0%	12	0%	12	0%
Scholarships/Awards	29	47	62%	44	-6%	44	0%	44	0%
Other	23	16	-30%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%
<b>State University:</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>-7%</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>0%</b>
Community College Aid	451	441	-2%	439	0%	439	0%	439	0%
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(83)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Hospital Subsidy <sup>2</sup>	96	32	-67%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%
Other	9	10	11%	10	0%	10	0%	10	0%

<sup>1</sup>State support for SUNY 4-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.

<sup>2</sup>Beginning in academic year 2011-12, the SUNY hospital subsidy will be funded as a transfer from General Fund State operations rather than local assistance.

Growth in spending for higher education over the plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits. Spending growth for tuition assistance reflects the impact of upward trends in student enrollment at institutions of higher education.

### HEALTH CARE

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, family health plus (FHP), and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services and foster care services). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs, and School Aid. Medicaid spending is reported separately in the Financial Plan tables for each of the agencies.

In addition, health care-related spending appears in State Operations and GSCs for purposes such as health insurance premiums for State employees and retirees, services delivered to inmates, and services provided in State-operated facilities.



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### MEDICAID

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$52.6 billion in FY 2012, including the local contribution.<sup>5</sup>

<b>TOTAL STATE-SHARE MEDICAID DISBURSEMENTS <sup>1</sup></b> (millions of dollars)					
	<b>2010-11</b>	<b>2011-12</b>	<b>2012-13</b>	<b>2013-14</b>	<b>2014-15</b>
Department of Health	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,192
State Share Without FMAP	15,863	15,633	15,640	16,531	17,192
Enhanced FMAP	(3,948)	(353)	254	0	0
Mental Hygiene	5,677	5,752	5,979	6,297	6,568
Education	29	0	0	0	0
Foster Care	69	111	121	132	138
State Operations - Contractual Expenses <sup>2</sup>	23	46	46	46	46
<b>State Share Total</b>	<b>17,713</b>	<b>21,189</b>	<b>22,040</b>	<b>23,006</b>	<b>23,944</b>
Annual \$ Change - Total State Share		3,476	851	966	938
Annual % Change - Total State Share		19.6%	4.0%	4.4%	4.1%
Annual \$ Change - DOH Only		3,365	614	637	661
Annual % Change - DOH Only		28.2%	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%
<sup>1</sup> To conform the Financial Plan classification of State Operating Funds spending to the classification followed by the State Comptroller, approximately \$3 billion in Medicaid spending supported by a transfer from Federal Funds to the State Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account is now classified as State spending.					
<sup>2</sup> Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.					

The Financial Plan projections assume that spending growth is limited to 4 percent annually for DOH State Medicaid spending beginning annually in State FY 2013. This reflects the target growth rate for Medicaid proposed in the Enacted Budget, which is the ten-year average change in the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes adopted with the budget grant the Executive certain statutory powers to hold Medicaid spending to this rate. This statutory authority expires after two years; however, the cap remains in place and the Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

DOH Medicaid growth over the plan period is affected by estimates of increasing Medicaid enrollment, rising costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care), and higher levels of utilization, as well as the expiration of enhanced levels of Federal aid.<sup>6</sup> The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 6.0 million at the end of FY 2015, an increase of 24.4 percent from the FY 2011 caseload of 4.8 million. The expiration of the enhanced FMAP is expected to result in an increase of State-share spending of over \$600 million from FY 2012 to FY 2013, primarily due to the reconciliation of costs between the State and counties related to the Medicaid cap.

<sup>5</sup> The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for counties. In accordance with these statutory indexing provisions, local fiscal year 2011 Medicaid payments by local governments will be held to approximately 3.0 percent over local fiscal year 2010 levels. County and New York City savings from these two local fiscal relief initiatives are expected to total approximately \$2.4 billion during State FY 2012, an annual increase in local savings of \$547 million over State FY 2011 levels.

<sup>6</sup> In August 2010, the U.S. Congress approved a six-month extension of the enhanced FMAP benefit through June 30, 2011. Under enhanced FMAP (which now covers the period from October 2008 through June 30, 2011), the base Federal match rate increases from 50 percent to approximately 57 percent during the period April through June 2011, which results in a concomitant decrease in the State and local share.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

The table below summarizes the benefit of enhanced FMAP since it began in 2008-09.

DOH MEDICAID SPENDING - STATE OPERATING FUNDS WITH AND WITHOUT FMAP IMPACT <sup>1</sup>					
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS					
(millions of dollars)					
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
DOH Medicaid - Without FMAP	12,668	14,523	15,887	15,680	15,686
Enhanced FMAP	(1,092)	(3,041)	(3,948)	(353)	254
<b>DOH Medicaid - With FMAP</b>	<b>11,576</b>	<b>11,482</b>	<b>11,939</b>	<b>15,327</b>	<b>15,940</b>

<sup>1</sup> Additional Federal aid from enhanced FMAP in mental hygiene agencies brings the total cumulative State benefit to \$9.6 billion.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is funded from the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care revenue. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

MAJOR SOURCES OF ANNUAL CHANGE IN MEDICAID (DOH ONLY) -- LOCAL ASSISTANCE								
(millions of dollars)								
	2011-12	2012-13	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>State Operating Funds (Before FMAP)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>15,633</b>	<b>15,640</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>16,531</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>17,192</b>	<b>4.0%</b>
<b>Enhanced FMAP -- State Share<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>(353)</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>-172.0%</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-100.0%</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>State Operating Funds (After FMAP)</b>	<b>15,280</b>	<b>15,894</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>16,531</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>17,192</b>	<b>4.0%</b>
<b>Other State Funds Support</b>	<b>(5,044)</b>	<b>(5,438)</b>	<b>(394)</b>	<b>7.8%</b>	<b>(5,522)</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>(5,734)</b>	<b>3.8%</b>
HCRA Financing	(3,383)	(3,815)	(432)	12.8%	(3,907)	2.4%	(4,119)	5.4%
Provider Assessment Revenue	(869)	(831)	38	-4.4%	(823)	-1.0%	(823)	0.0%
Indigent Care Revenue	(792)	(792)	0	0.0%	(792)	0.0%	(792)	0.0%
<b>Total General Fund</b>	<b>10,236</b>	<b>10,456</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>11,009</b>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>11,458</b>	<b>4.1%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Does not include Medicaid spending in other State agencies, DOH State operations spending, or the local government share of total Medicaid program spending.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes benefits in other State agencies. Costs in 2012-13 reflect the reconciliation of the local share benefit for 2011-12 that will occur in 2012-13.

## PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS

Public Health includes the EPIC Program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the child health plus (CHP) program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the Early Intervention (EI) Program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The New York State Office for the Aging (SOFA) promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. SOFA primarily oversees community-based services, including, but not limited to, in-home services and nutrition assistance, which are provided through a network of county Area Aging Agencies and local providers.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

Many public health programs, such as EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget. For more information on HCRA projections, see the section entitled “HCRA” below.

PUBLIC HEALTH STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Public Health</b>	<b>1,898</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>2,027</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>2,062</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>2,104</b>	<b>2%</b>
General Public Health Works	201	319	59%	322	1%	308	-4%	308	0%
Early Intervention	230	167	-27%	165	-1%	169	2%	173	2%
Child Health Plus	341	325	-5%	346	6%	371	7%	397	7%
EPIC	322	232	-28%	166	-28%	174	5%	182	5%
HCRA Program Account	304	498	64%	473	-5%	486	3%	488	0%
All Other	500	470	-6%	555	18%	554	0%	556	0%
<b>Aging</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>-6%</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>0%</b>

Year-to-year growth in the GPHW program reflects lower spending in FY 2011 due to delays in planned payments instituted by the DOH that are not expected to continue. A projected increase in enrollment in the CHP program and inflationary costs are expected to drive growth in the outyears of the plan. Growth in the GPHW and CHP programs is partly offset by a decline in spending for the EI program, which primarily reflects the impact of savings actions implemented in prior year enacted budgets.

EPIC spending is projected to decline through FY 2013, resulting from budgetary actions to provide EPIC coverage to Medicare Part D enrollees only when they are in the coverage gap. After FY 2013, spending is projected to increase slightly as a reflection of the rising costs of prescription medication.

### HCRA

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities in various areas of the budget: Medicaid, Public Health, SOFA, and the Insurance Department. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the Health Care Equity and Affordability Law for New Yorkers (HEAL NY) capital program. The FY 2012 Enacted Budget extends the HCRA authorization three years to March 31, 2014.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a “covered lives” assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions.

HCRA spending partially finances Medicaid, EPIC, CHP, FHP, and Indigent Care payments, which provide funds to hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance; as well as funds Workforce Recruitment and Retention grants and rate adjustments to health facilities; physician excess medical malpractice; and, HEAL NY funds for capital improvement to health care facilities.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN 2010-11 THROUGH 2014-15					
(millions of dollars)					
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
	Results	Enacted	Projected	Projected	Projected
<b>Opening Balance</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>5,286</u>	<u>5,482</u>	<u>6,086</u>	<u>6,220</u>	<u>6,317</u>
Surcharges	2,743	2,810	3,089	3,173	3,266
Covered Lives Assessment	1,021	1,050	1,045	1,045	1,045
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,136	1,194	1,254	1,232	1,210
Conversion Proceeds	0	0	250	300	300
Hospital Assessment (1 percent)	317	373	394	417	444
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	69	55	54	53	52
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>5,153</u>	<u>5,641</u>	<u>6,086</u>	<u>6,220</u>	<u>6,317</u>
Medicaid Assistance Account	<u>2,843</u>	<u>3,390</u>	<u>3,822</u>	<u>3,914</u>	<u>4,127</u>
<i>Medicaid Costs</i>	1,600	2,091	2,500	2,593	2,805
<i>Family Health Plus</i>	597	635	657	657	657
<i>Workforce Recruitment &amp; Retention</i>	196	197	197	197	197
<i>All Other</i>	450	467	468	467	468
HCRA Program Account	326	522	496	509	511
Hospital Indigent Care	871	792	792	792	792
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	195	165	166	174	182
Child Health Plus	348	332	354	379	405
Public Health Programs	111	120	120	120	120
All Other	459	320	336	332	180
<b>Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>(159)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Given the close relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid expenditures that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### MENTAL HYGIENE

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of four independent agencies, OMH, OPWDD, OASAS, and the Developmental Disabilities Planning Council (DDPC) as well as one oversight agency, the Commission on Quality Care and Advocacy for Persons with Disabilities (CQCAPD). Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities, and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The cost of providing services and agency operations are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance, and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, with the remaining revenue deposited to the Patient Income Account, which supports State costs of providing services.

MENTAL HYGIENE STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Office for People with Devel. Disabilities:</b>	<b>2,175</b>	<b>2,158</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>2,271</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>2,466</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>2,577</b>	<b>5%</b>
Residential Services	1,537	1,496	-3%	1,578	5%	1,717	9%	1,797	5%
Day Programs	555	581	5%	607	5%	655	8%	681	4%
Clinic	22	22	0%	23	6%	25	9%	27	8%
Other	61	59	-3%	63	6%	69	9%	72	5%
<b>CQCAPD</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0%</b>
<b>Mental Health:</b>	<b>1,106</b>	<b>1,126</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>1,247</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>1,350</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>1,441</b>	<b>7%</b>
Adult Local Services	885	901	2%	998	11%	1,080	8%	1,153	7%
OMH Children Local Services	221	225	2%	249	11%	270	8%	288	7%
<b>Alcohol and Substance Abuse:</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>351</b>	<b>0%</b>
Prevention	37	40	8%	42	5%	44	5%	44	0%
Program Support	9	10	11%	10	0%	11	10%	11	0%
Residential	96	103	7%	109	6%	114	5%	114	0%
Outpatient/Methadone	142	152	7%	161	6%	169	5%	169	0%
Crisis	11	11	0%	12	9%	13	8%	13	0%

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for approximately half of total mental hygiene State spending and is projected to grow by an average rate of 5.2 percent over the plan. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with the OPWDD New York State - Creating Alternatives in Residential Environments and Services (NYS-CARES) program; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline, as well as funds for additional supported housing beds and associated support services for individuals leaving certain New York city adult homes, pursuant to a Federal district court order; and several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives in OASAS.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### SOCIAL SERVICES

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and Supplemental Security Income (SSI). The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

TEMPORARY AND DISABILITY ASSISTANCE STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Temporary and Disability Assistance</b>	<b>1,202</b>	<b>1,412</b>	<b>17%</b>	<b>1,549</b>	<b>10%</b>	<b>1,599</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>1%</b>
Public Assistance Benefits	309	485	57%	622	28%	658	6%	658	0%
SSI	722	740	2%	753	2%	766	2%	779	2%
Welfare Initiatives	13	23	77%	7	-70%	7	0%	7	0%
All Other	158	164	4%	167	2%	168	1%	168	0%

The State share of OTDA spending is expected to grow primarily due to the loss of Federal TANF Contingency Funds, resulting in costs reverting back to State funding. The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 531,723 recipients in FY 2012, a decrease of 1.4 percent from FY 2011 levels. Approximately 252,353 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 1.3 percent from the current year. In the Safety Net program, an average of 116,313 families are expected to be helped in FY 2012, a decrease of 2.1 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 163,057, a decrease of 1.1 percent. Despite the decreases in projected caseload, the State share of public assistance benefits increases in FY 2012 due to the loss of Federal funding described above.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by local departments of social services and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Children and Family Services</b>	<b>1,667</b>	<b>1,717</b>	<b>3%</b>	<b>1,903</b>	<b>11%</b>	<b>2,123</b>	<b>12%</b>	<b>2,274</b>	<b>7%</b>
Child Welfare Service	490	499	2%	634	27%	827	30%	947	15%
Foster Care Block Grant	433	436	1%	464	6%	493	6%	493	0%
Adoption	196	185	-6%	198	7%	212	7%	219	3%
Day Care	134	145	8%	143	-1%	139	-3%	139	0%
C.S.E.	65	38	-42%	43	13%	50	16%	57	14%
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	42	44	5%	53	20%	63	19%	74	17%
Youth Programs	113	137	21%	127	-7%	111	-13%	111	0%
Medicaid	69	111	61%	121	9%	132	9%	138	5%
All Other	125	122	-2%	120	-2%	96	-20%	96	0%

OCFS spending is projected to increase, driven primarily by expected growth in claims-based programs. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding. Growth in Foster Care Block Grant is attributable to the Human Services cost-of-living adjustment. Projected growth in Medicaid from FY 2011 to FY 2012 is primarily attributable to the annualization of costs related to the Bridges to Health Medicaid Waiver program.

### TRANSPORTATION

In FY 2012, the State will provide \$4.2 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. Due to the size and scope of its transit system, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. Additionally, the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Spending from this fund is projected to grow modestly in FY 2013 and later years, commensurate with the forecasted growth in receipts.

TRANSPORTATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Transportation</b>	<b>4,254</b>	<b>4,236</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>4,325</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>4,405</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>4,495</b>	<b>2%</b>
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	<u>1,894</u>	<u>1,772</u>		<u>1,772</u>		<u>1,772</u>		<u>1,772</u>	
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,750	1,633	-7%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%
Public Transit Aid	92	87	-5%	87	0%	87	0%	87	0%
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%
School Fare	25	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,662	1,756	6%	1,841	5%	1,927	5%	2,017	5%
Dedicated Mass Transit	653	661	1%	665	1%	659	-1%	659	0%
AMTAP	43	45	5%	45	0%	45	0%	45	0%
All Other	2	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE

Direct aid to local governments primarily includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams. Along with AIM, the State provides incentive grants to local governments to promote local efforts to increase efficiency and performance through consolidation or shared services. Other direct aid to local governments includes VLT impact aid, Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
<b>Local Government Assistance</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>767</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>-1%</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>0%</b>
AIM:									
Big Four Cities	438	429	-2%	429	0%	429	0%	429	0%
Other Cities	222	218	-2%	218	0%	218	0%	218	0%
Towns and Villages	69	68	-1%	68	0%	68	0%	68	0%
Efficiency Incentives	10	15	50%	45	200%	44	-2%	44	0%
All Other Local Aid	37	37	0%	37	0%	28	-24%	28	0%

### AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency operating costs includes personal service, non-personal service costs and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (e.g., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include the Civil Service Employees Association (CSEA), which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; Public Employees Federation (PEF), which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (e.g., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); United University Professions (UUP), which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and the New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association (NYSCOPBA), which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

Growth in State Operations spending over the multi-year Financial Plan is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the Mental Hygiene agencies, Corrections and Community Supervision, and Children and Family Services. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities.

Agency redesign savings over the Plan period are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes negotiated with the State's employee unions. If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs would be necessary to achieve the State agency savings expected in the Financial Plan.

The Spending and Government Efficiency (SAGE) Commission is charged with making recommendations to reduce the number of State agencies, authorities, and commissions by 20 percent over the next four years. The Financial Plan does not currently include specific savings from the SAGE Commission, but the Commission is expected to aid in achieving the aggressive savings targets for State agencies.

### GENERAL STATE CHARGES

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES									
STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS									
(millions of dollars)									
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Fringe Benefits:									
Health Insurance	3,055	3,429	12.2%	3,785	10.4%	4,118	8.8%	4,145	0.7%
Employee Health Insurance	1,834	2,144	16.9%	2,367	10.4%	2,575	8.8%	2,592	0.7%
Retiree Health Insurance	1,221	1,285	5.2%	1,418	10.4%	1,543	8.8%	1,553	0.6%
Pensions	1,470	1,670	13.6%	1,857	11.2%	2,113	13.8%	2,411	14.1%
Social Security	970	972	0.2%	964	-0.8%	974	1.0%	973	-0.1%
All Other Fringe	257	131	-49.0%	187	42.7%	102	-45.5%	119	16.7%
Fixed Costs	350	328	-6.3%	332	1.2%	337	1.5%	342	1.5%
<b>Total State Operating Funds</b>	<b>6,102</b>	<b>6,530</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>7,125</b>	<b>9.1%</b>	<b>7,644</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>7,990</b>	<b>4.5%</b>

GSCs are projected to grow at an average annual rate of 7 percent over the plan period. The growth is mainly due to anticipated cost increases in pensions and health insurance for active and retired State employees. The projections assume the amortization of pension costs. See "Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan — Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

### DEBT SERVICE

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities (i.e., Empire State Development Corporation (ESDC), Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY), and the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA), subject to an appropriation). Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)				
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual Change	Percent Change
<b>General Fund</b>	<b>1,737</b>	<b>1,449</b>	<b>(288)</b>	<b>-16.6%</b>
Other State Support	3,878	4,406	528	13.6%
<b>State Operating Funds</b>	<b>5,615</b>	<b>5,855</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>4.3%</b>
<b>Total All Funds</b>	<b>5,615</b>	<b>5,855</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>4.3%</b>

Total debt service is projected at \$5.9 billion in FY 2012, of which \$1.4 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers and \$4.4 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer primarily finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including, but not limited to, PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Enacted budget projections for debt service spending have been revised to reflect the pre-payment of \$154 million of SUNY debt service in March 2011. Otherwise, FY 2012 debt service estimates are relatively unchanged, with minor revisions for Dedicated Highway, general obligation, and PIT bonding programs.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
GENERAL FUND  
ANNUAL CHANGE  
(millions of dollars)**

	<u>2010-2011 Year-End</u>	<u>2011-2012 Enacted</u>	<u>Annual \$ Change</u>	<u>Annual % Change</u>
<b>Opening Fund Balance</b>	<u>2,302</u>	<u>1,376</u>	<u>(926)</u>	<u>-40.2%</u>
<b>Receipts:</b>				
<b>Taxes:</b>				
Personal Income Tax	23,894	26,001	2,107	8.8%
User Taxes and Fees	8,795	9,105	310	3.5%
Business Taxes	5,279	6,101	822	15.6%
Other Taxes	1,237	1,030	(207)	-16.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%
Federal Receipts	54	60	6	11.1%
<b>Transfers from Other Funds:</b>				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	7,625	8,096	471	6.2%
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,351	2,409	58	2.5%
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	348	395	47	13.5%
All Other Transfers	1,769	998	(771)	-43.6%
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>54,447</u>	<u>57,293</u>	<u>2,846</u>	<u>5.2%</u>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	1,682	4.5%
<b>Departmental Operations:</b>				
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	(591)	-9.6%
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	(26)	-1.4%
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	481	11.5%
<b>Transfers to Other Funds:</b>				
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	(288)	-16.6%
Capital Projects	932	800	(132)	-14.2%
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	535	21.4%
Other Purposes	841	739	(102)	-12.1%
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>55,373</u>	<u>56,932</u>	<u>1,559</u>	<u>2.8%</u>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves</b>	<u>(926)</u>	<u>361</u>	<u>1,287</u>	<u>-139.0%</u>
<b>Closing Fund Balance</b>	<u>1,376</u>	<u>1,737</u>	<u>361</u>	<u>26.2%</u>
<b>Statutory Reserves</b>				
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0	
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	275	100	
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0	
Community Projects Fund	136	51	(85)	
<b>Reserved For</b>				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	346	
Debt Management	13	13	0	

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
GENERAL FUND  
2011-2012 through 2014-2015  
(millions of dollars)**

	<u>2011-2012 Enacted</u>	<u>2012-2013 Projected</u>	<u>2013-2014 Projected</u>	<u>2014-2015 Projected</u>
<b>Receipts:</b>				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	26,001	26,085	27,569	28,698
User Taxes and Fees	9,105	9,383	9,723	10,082
Business Taxes	6,101	6,456	6,721	6,141
Other Taxes	1,030	1,085	1,145	1,210
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	2,917	2,496	2,066
Federal Receipts	60	60	60	60
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,096	7,923	8,374	8,707
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,409	2,492	2,617	2,729
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	395	469	556	634
All Other Transfers	998	772	615	610
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>57,293</u>	<u>57,642</u>	<u>59,876</u>	<u>60,937</u>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,734
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,047
Non-personal Service	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,163
General State Charges	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,660
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,566
Capital Projects	800	1,168	1,361	1,456
State Share Medicaid	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,082
Other Purposes	739	739	1,059	1,692
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>56,932</u>	<u>59,930</u>	<u>62,570</u>	<u>65,400</u>
<b>Reserves:</b>				
Community Projects Fund	(85)	(51)	0	0
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	100	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	346	142	142	142
<b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>	<u>361</u>	<u>91</u>	<u>142</u>	<u>142</u>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves</b>	<u>0</u>	<u>(2,379)</u>	<u>(2,836)</u>	<u>(4,605)</u>

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

CASH RECEIPTS  
CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS  
GENERAL FUND  
2011-2012 THROUGH 2014-2015  
(millions of dollars)

	2011-2012 Enacted	2012-2013 Projected	2013-2014 Projected	2014-2015 Projected
<b>Taxes:</b>				
Withholdings	31,802	32,356	34,535	36,383
Estimated Payments	11,900	11,728	11,910	12,575
Final Payments	2,110	2,199	2,154	2,151
Other Payments	1,089	1,134	1,210	1,312
<b>Gross Collections</b>	<b>46,901</b>	<b>47,417</b>	<b>49,809</b>	<b>52,421</b>
State/City Offset	(148)	(148)	(98)	(98)
Refunds	(7,694)	(8,059)	(8,272)	(9,136)
<b>Reported Tax Collections</b>	<b>39,059</b>	<b>39,210</b>	<b>41,439</b>	<b>43,187</b>
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)	(3,292)	(3,322)	(3,510)	(3,692)
RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)	(9,766)	(9,803)	(10,360)	(10,797)
<b>Personal Income Tax</b>	<b>26,001</b>	<b>26,085</b>	<b>27,569</b>	<b>28,698</b>
Sales and Use Tax	11,173	11,503	11,960	12,440
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	492	518	511	505
Motor Fuel Tax	0	0	0	0
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	233	238	242	247
Highway Use Tax	0	0	0	0
Auto Rental Tax	0	0	0	0
Taxicab Surcharge	0	0	0	0
<b>Gross Utility Taxes and Fees</b>	<b>11,898</b>	<b>12,259</b>	<b>12,713</b>	<b>13,192</b>
LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)	(2,793)	(2,876)	(2,990)	(3,110)
<b>User Taxes and Fees</b>	<b>9,105</b>	<b>9,383</b>	<b>9,723</b>	<b>10,082</b>
Corporation Franchise Tax	3,047	3,178	3,284	2,527
Corporation and Utilities Tax	681	750	780	813
Insurance Taxes	1,266	1,318	1,376	1,438
Bank Tax	1,107	1,210	1,281	1,363
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0
<b>Business Taxes</b>	<b>6,101</b>	<b>6,456</b>	<b>6,721</b>	<b>6,141</b>
Estate Tax	1,015	1,070	1,130	1,195
Real Estate Transfer Tax	620	690	770	840
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	14	14	14	14
Other Taxes	1	1	1	1
<b>Gross Other Taxes</b>	<b>1,650</b>	<b>1,775</b>	<b>1,915</b>	<b>2,050</b>
Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)	(620)	(690)	(770)	(840)
<b>Other Taxes</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>1,145</b>	<b>1,210</b>
<b>Payroll Tax</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Taxes</b>	<b>42,237</b>	<b>43,009</b>	<b>45,158</b>	<b>46,131</b>
Licenses, Fees, Etc.	455	525	486	506
Abandoned Property	755	735	670	655
Motor Vehicle Fees	132	109	36	36
ABC License Fee	49	51	50	50
Reimbursements	202	202	197	197
Investment Income	10	10	10	10
Other Transactions	1,495	1,285	1,047	612
<b>Miscellaneous Receipts</b>	<b>3,098</b>	<b>2,917</b>	<b>2,496</b>	<b>2,066</b>
<b>Federal Grants</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45,395</b>	<b>45,986</b>	<b>47,714</b>	<b>48,257</b>

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
2011-2012  
(millions of dollars)**

	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Special Revenue Funds</u>	<u>Debt Service Funds</u>	<u>State Operating Funds Total</u>
<b>Opening Fund Balance</b>	1,376	2,141	453	3,970
<b>Receipts:</b>				
Taxes	42,237	8,319	13,059	63,615
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,212	949	19,259
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>45,395</u>	<u>23,532</u>	<u>14,087</u>	<u>83,014</u>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	18,873	0	57,761
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,560	6,117	0	11,677
Non-Personal Service	1,796	3,193	62	5,051
General State Charges	4,668	1,862	0	6,530
Debt Service	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>50,912</u>	<u>30,050</u>	<u>5,917</u>	<u>86,879</u>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,322	6,524	25,744
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(719)	(14,574)	(21,313)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<u>5,878</u>	<u>6,603</u>	<u>(8,050)</u>	<u>4,431</u>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>	<u>361</u>	<u>85</u>	<u>120</u>	<u>566</u>
<b>Closing Fund Balance</b>	<u>1,737</u>	<u>2,226</u>	<u>573</u>	<u>4,536</u>

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
2012-2013  
(millions of dollars)**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Special Revenue Funds</b>	<b>Debt Service Funds</b>	<b>State Operating Funds Total</b>
<b>Receipts:</b>				
Taxes	43,009	8,643	13,249	64,901
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,072	997	19,986
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>45,986</b>	<b>24,716</b>	<b>14,325</b>	<b>85,027</b>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	19,778	0	59,893
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,773	6,198	0	11,971
Non-Personal Service	2,178	3,334	62	5,574
General State Charges	5,126	1,999	0	7,125
Debt Service	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b>53,192</b>	<b>31,314</b>	<b>6,394</b>	<b>90,900</b>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,285	6,607	25,548
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,738)	(283)	(14,436)	(21,457)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>4,918</b>	<b>7,002</b>	<b>(7,829)</b>	<b>4,091</b>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	51	0	0	51
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<b>(91)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(91)</b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>				
	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>(1,873)</b>

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
2013-2014  
(millions of dollars)**

	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Special Revenue Funds</u>	<u>Debt Service Funds</u>	<u>State Operating Funds Total</u>
<b>Receipts:</b>				
Taxes	45,158	8,980	14,001	68,139
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,456	1,043	19,995
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>47,714</u>	<u>25,437</u>	<u>15,123</u>	<u>88,274</u>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	20,391	0	62,387
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,879	6,295	0	12,174
Non-Personal Service	2,036	3,436	62	5,534
General State Charges	5,499	2,145	0	7,644
Debt Service	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>55,410</u>	<u>32,272</u>	<u>6,560</u>	<u>94,242</u>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,477	6,552	26,191
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(130)	(15,009)	(22,299)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<u>5,002</u>	<u>7,347</u>	<u>(8,457)</u>	<u>3,892</u>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<u>(142)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(142)</u>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>				
	<u>(2,836)</u>	<u>512</u>	<u>106</u>	<u>(2,218)</u>

Source: NYS DOB



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
2014-2015  
(millions of dollars)**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Special Revenue Funds</b>	<b>Debt Service Funds</b>	<b>State Operating Funds Total</b>
<b>Receipts:</b>				
Taxes	46,131	9,334	14,628	70,093
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,712	1,064	19,842
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>48,257</b>	<b>26,047</b>	<b>15,771</b>	<b>90,075</b>
<b>Disbursements:</b>				
Local Assistance Grants	43,734	21,016	0	64,750
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,047	6,421	0	12,468
Non-Personal Service	2,163	3,501	62	5,726
General State Charges	5,660	2,330	0	7,990
Debt Service	0	0	6,551	6,551
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b>57,604</b>	<b>33,273</b>	<b>6,613</b>	<b>97,490</b>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,683	6,185	26,548
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	26	(15,197)	(22,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>4,884</b>	<b>7,709</b>	<b>(9,012)</b>	<b>3,581</b>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<b>(142)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(142)</b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>				
	<b>(4,605)</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>(3,976)</b>

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
2011-2012  
(millions of dollars)**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Special Revenue Funds</b>	<b>Capital Projects Funds</b>	<b>Debt Service Funds</b>	<b>All Funds Total</b>
<b>Opening Fund Balance</b>	1,376	2,150	(168)	453	3,811
<b>Receipts:</b>					
Taxes	42,237	8,319	1,361	13,059	64,976
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,344	4,016	949	23,407
Federal Receipts	60	40,872	2,294	79	43,305
<b>Total Receipts</b>	45,395	64,535	7,671	14,087	131,688
<b>Disbursements:</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	53,805	2,711	0	95,404
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,560	6,803	0	0	12,363
Non-Personal Service	1,796	4,203	0	62	6,061
General State Charges	4,668	2,165	0	0	6,833
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	5,177	0	5,182
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	50,912	66,981	7,888	5,917	131,698
<b>Other financing sources (Uses):</b>					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,323	1,060	6,524	26,805
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(4,791)	(1,445)	(14,574)	(26,830)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	484	0	484
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	5,878	2,532	99	(8,050)	459
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>	361	86	(118)	120	449
<b>Closing Fund Balance</b>	1,737	2,236	(286)	573	4,260

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
2012-2013  
(millions of dollars)**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Special Revenue Funds</b>	<b>Capital Projects Funds</b>	<b>Debt Service Funds</b>	<b>All Funds Total</b>
<b>Receipts:</b>					
Taxes	43,009	8,643	1,392	13,249	66,293
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,203	3,685	997	23,802
Federal Receipts	60	37,687	1,847	79	39,673
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>45,986</b>	<b>62,533</b>	<b>6,924</b>	<b>14,325</b>	<b>129,768</b>
<b>Disbursements:</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	51,669	2,010	0	93,794
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,773	6,879	0	0	12,652
Non-Personal Service	2,178	4,243	0	62	6,483
General State Charges	5,126	2,331	0	0	7,457
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	5,276	0	5,281
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b>53,192</b>	<b>65,127</b>	<b>7,286</b>	<b>6,394</b>	<b>131,999</b>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,286	1,410	6,607	26,959
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,738)	(4,288)	(1,505)	(14,436)	(26,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	400	0	400
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>4,918</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>305</b>	<b>(7,829)</b>	<b>392</b>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	51	0	0	0	51
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<b>(91)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(91)</b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>					
	<b>(2,379)</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>(1,930)</b>

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
2013-2014  
(millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
<b>Receipts:</b>					
Taxes	45,158	8,980	1,397	14,001	69,536
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,587	3,516	1,043	23,642
Federal Receipts	60	39,731	1,811	79	41,681
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<u>47,714</u>	<u>65,298</u>	<u>6,724</u>	<u>15,123</u>	<u>134,859</u>
<b>Disbursements:</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	54,433	2,001	0	98,430
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,879	6,966	0	0	12,845
Non-Personal Service	2,036	4,324	0	62	6,422
General State Charges	5,499	2,483	0	0	7,982
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	5,067	0	5,072
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<u>55,410</u>	<u>68,211</u>	<u>7,068</u>	<u>6,560</u>	<u>137,249</u>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,478	1,582	6,552	27,774
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(4,052)	(1,554)	(15,009)	(27,775)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<u>5,002</u>	<u>3,426</u>	<u>366</u>	<u>(8,457)</u>	<u>337</u>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<u>(142)</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(142)</u>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>					
	<u>(2,836)</u>	<u>513</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>106</u>	<u>(2,195)</u>

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
2014-2015  
(millions of dollars)**

	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Special Revenue Funds</b>	<b>Capital Projects Funds</b>	<b>Debt Service Funds</b>	<b>All Funds Total</b>
<b>Receipts:</b>					
Taxes	46,131	9,334	1,408	14,628	71,501
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,843	3,244	1,064	23,217
Federal Receipts	60	45,067	1,809	79	47,015
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>48,257</b>	<b>71,244</b>	<b>6,461</b>	<b>15,771</b>	<b>141,733</b>
<b>Disbursements:</b>					
Local Assistance Grants	43,734	60,763	1,730	0	106,227
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	6,047	7,095	0	0	13,142
Non-Personal Service	2,163	4,384	0	62	6,609
General State Charges	5,660	2,674	0	0	8,334
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,551	6,551
Capital Projects	0	5	4,995	0	5,000
<b>Total Disbursements</b>	<b>57,604</b>	<b>74,921</b>	<b>6,725</b>	<b>6,613</b>	<b>145,863</b>
<b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,684	1,519	6,185	28,068
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	(3,524)	(1,528)	(15,197)	(28,045)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306
<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>4,884</b>	<b>4,160</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>(9,012)</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
<b>Net Designated General Fund Reserves</b>	<b>(142)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(142)</b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b>					
	<b>(4,605)</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>(3,943)</b>

Source: NYS DOB

**CASHFLOW  
GENERAL FUND  
2011-2012  
(dollars in millions)**

	2011 April Projected	May Projected	June Projected	July Projected	August Projected	September Projected	October Projected	November Projected	December Projected	2012 January Projected	February Projected	March Projected	Total
<b>OPENING BALANCE</b>	1,376	4,475	1,098	489	1,245	946	4,192	3,023	1,568	1,906	5,645	5,025	1,376
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>													
Personal Income Tax	4,127	846	2,496	1,720	1,837	2,712	1,693	1,324	441	5,165	1,800	1,840	26,001
User Taxes and Fees	685	669	878	703	717	933	685	689	865	730	625	926	9,105
Business Taxes	151	55	925	74	104	1,063	124	87	1,317	105	122	1,974	6,101
Other Taxes	75	87	87	87	88	88	87	86	86	87	86	86	1,030
Total Taxes	5,038	1,657	4,386	2,584	2,746	4,796	2,589	2,186	2,709	6,087	2,633	4,826	42,237
Licenses, Fees, etc.	46	32	33	31	35	40	41	39	41	39	39	39	455
Abandoned Property	1	0	30	16	10	92	23	127	42	73	56	285	755
ABC License Fee	5	4	4	5	4	5	3	3	3	4	5	4	49
Motor vehicle fees	0	0	0	0	0	7	21	21	21	21	21	20	132
Reimbursements	12	12	25	9	12	24	12	12	27	10	10	37	202
Investment Income	1	1	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	3	10
Other Transactions	20	51	98	97	55	371	52	48	96	47	76	484	1,495
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	85	100	190	160	116	539	153	250	230	195	208	872	3,098
Federal Grants	2	0	14	0	0	15	0	0	15	0	0	14	60
PTI in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt	1,375	135	964	525	258	1,067	304	171	1,044	1,018	328	907	8,096
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt S	205	35	443	214	220	224	212	213	263	230	3	147	2,409
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/C	39	36	38	33	41	34	38	25	32	30	26	23	395
All Other	96	14	44	77	9	14	42	22	27	6	(48)	695	998
Total Transfers from Other Funds	1,715	220	1,489	849	528	1,339	596	431	1,366	1,284	309	1,772	11,898
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS</b>	<b>6,840</b>	<b>1,977</b>	<b>6,079</b>	<b>3,593</b>	<b>3,390</b>	<b>6,689</b>	<b>3,338</b>	<b>2,867</b>	<b>4,320</b>	<b>7,566</b>	<b>3,150</b>	<b>7,484</b>	<b>57,293</b>
<b>DISBURSEMENTS:</b>													
School Aid	232	2,615	2,169	100	540	1,300	500	1,000	1,520	530	500	5,796	16,802
Higher Education	32	25	624	43	198	72	443	32	247	78	321	463	2,578
All Other Education	23	100	306	75	55	70	223	157	62	227	97	337	1,732
Medicaid - DOH	971	927	1,384	480	1,053	156	1,271	1,424	460	810	862	438	10,236
Public Health	15	87	107	79	34	129	29	19	102	16	17	108	742
Mental Hygiene	19	8	352	1	1	533	1	1	349	137	113	366	1,881
Children and Families	8	162	192	117	93	206	88	116	194	78	75	386	1,715
Temporary & Disability Assistance	326	131	136	104	81	122	75	75	89	75	18	170	1,402
Transportation	0	24	0	0	24	0	0	24	15	0	10	3	100
Unrestricted Aid	1	13	295	2	2	92	11	2	205	2	2	140	767
All Other	(23)	25	207	36	50	58	(42)	33	28	33	484	44	933
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,604	4,117	5,772	1,037	2,131	2,738	2,599	2,883	3,271	1,986	2,499	8,251	38,888
Personal Service	602	464	544	512	626	378	348	489	394	373	505	325	5,560
Non-Personal Service	199	149	135	172	166	145	131	112	114	160	157	156	1,796
Total State Operations	801	613	679	684	792	523	479	601	508	533	662	481	7,356
General State Charges	404	338	102	405	416	52	378	440	60	446	282	1,345	4,668
Debt Service	520	0	(99)	375	(4)	(107)	565	0	(84)	445	(18)	(144)	1,449
Capital Projects	(23)	43	(21)	54	59	(42)	87	80	(48)	130	67	414	800
State Share Medicaid	273	209	240	248	257	257	257	257	257	257	257	263	3,032
Other Purposes	162	34	15	34	38	22	142	61	18	30	21	162	739
Total Transfers to Other Funds	932	286	135	711	350	130	1,051	398	143	862	327	695	6,020
<b>TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS</b>	<b>3,741</b>	<b>5,354</b>	<b>6,688</b>	<b>2,837</b>	<b>3,689</b>	<b>3,443</b>	<b>4,507</b>	<b>4,322</b>	<b>3,982</b>	<b>3,827</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>10,772</b>	<b>56,932</b>
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over D	3,099	(3,377)	(609)	756	(299)	3,246	(1,169)	(1,455)	338	3,739	(620)	(3,288)	361
<b>CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>4,475</b>	<b>1,098</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>1,245</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>4,192</b>	<b>3,023</b>	<b>1,568</b>	<b>1,906</b>	<b>5,645</b>	<b>5,025</b>	<b>1,737</b>	<b>1,737</b>

Source: NYS DOB

## INFORMATION ON THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK

**Schedule of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Assets**  
**For the Years Ended June 30, 2006 through June 30, 2010<sup>1</sup>**  
**(in thousands)**

<b>Operating revenues</b>	<b><u>2006</u></b>	<b><u>2007</u></b>	<b><u>2008</u></b>	<b><u>2009<sup>2</sup></u></b>	<b><u>2010<sup>2</sup></u></b>
Tuition and fees	\$1,200,791	\$1,244,601	\$1,284,276	\$1,407,900	\$1,563,051
Less scholarship allowances	<u>(321,242)</u>	<u>(327,064)</u>	<u>(332,201)</u>	<u>(377,702)</u>	<u>(455,738)</u>
Net tuition and fees	<u>879,549</u>	<u>917,537</u>	<u>952,075</u>	<u>1,030,198</u>	<u>1,107,313</u>
Federal grants and contracts	798,086	809,788	639,998	637,222	710,642
State and local grants and contracts	304,500	342,183	107,808	218,850	225,919
Private grants and contracts	239,006	269,842	275,416	312,078	328,484
Hospitals and clinics	1,430,623	1,621,458	1,595,895	1,723,164	1,876,918
Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	722,952	772,808	833,887	893,578	937,858
Less scholarship allowances	<u>(86,011)</u>	<u>(92,955)</u>	<u>(102,974)</u>	<u>(113,278)</u>	<u>(119,313)</u>
Net auxiliary enterprises	<u>636,941</u>	<u>679,853</u>	<u>730,913</u>	<u>780,300</u>	<u>818,545</u>
Other sources	<u>92,785</u>	<u>107,716</u>	<u>100,553</u>	<u>103,572</u>	<u>95,369</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>\$4,381,490</u>	<u>\$4,748,377</u>	<u>\$4,402,658</u>	<u>\$4,805,384</u>	<u>\$5,163,190</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Instruction	\$1,619,085	\$1,911,300	\$1,974,050	\$2,044,597	\$2,041,660
Research	542,157	597,301	567,944	687,724	663,353
Public service	250,352	274,166	298,233	298,122	294,999
Academic support	340,411	387,427	420,120	433,336	440,222
Student services	204,401	237,152	257,000	263,481	258,394
Institutional support	671,590	792,914	835,074	808,493	809,068
Operations and maintenance of plant	514,540	588,256	631,140	578,467	586,812
Scholarships and fellowships	98,789	110,738	119,123	125,965	172,150
Hospitals and clinics	1,497,997	1,723,773	1,822,506	2,082,902	2,227,162
Auxiliary enterprises:					
Residence halls	243,857	261,387	309,746	308,703	313,026
Food service	178,900	190,711	206,567	215,741	225,713
Other	202,742	229,555	241,589	250,718	252,994
Depreciation and amortization expense	320,454	380,081	375,738	400,494	432,043
Other operating expenses	<u>4,372</u>	<u>11,369</u>	<u>7,547</u>	<u>6,358</u>	<u>5,000</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>6,689,647</u>	<u>7,696,130</u>	<u>8,066,377</u>	<u>8,505,101</u>	<u>8,722,596</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<u>\$(2,308,157)</u>	<u>\$(2,947,753)</u>	<u>\$(3,663,719)</u>	<u>\$(3,699,717)</u>	<u>\$(3,559,406)</u>
<b>Non-operating and other revenues (expenses)</b>					
State appropriations:					
Operations	\$2,078,094	\$2,283,546	\$2,515,293	\$2,636,028	\$2,504,033
Debt service	380,733	626,599	455,427	426,887	461,686
Federal and state financial aid grants	-	-	349,944	386,176	485,083
Investment income (net of investment fees)	78,569	128,386	132,418	61,227	31,185
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses)	108,841	233,937	(35,418)	(389,287)	63,623
Gifts	86,985	47,567	99,306	70,529	97,795
Interest expense on capital related debt	(262,373)	(266,086)	(306,472)	(293,196)	(299,808)
Transfer to state university campus foundations	-	-	-	(287,563)	-
Capital appropriations, gifts and grants	82,237	64,196	78,171	52,775	77,386
Other non-operating revenues, net	<u>54,472</u>	<u>15,099</u>	<u>38,965</u>	<u>1,800</u>	<u>(26,372)</u>
Net non-operating and other revenues	<u>\$2,607,558</u>	<u>\$3,133,244</u>	<u>\$3,327,634</u>	<u>\$2,665,376</u>	<u>\$3,301,730</u>
<b>Change in net assets</b>	<u>\$ 299,401</u>	<u>\$ 185,491</u>	<u>\$ (336,085)</u>	<u>\$(1,034,341)</u>	<u>\$(164,795)</u>

1. See Appendix C-1, notes to financial schedules for additional information.

2. During the 2008, 2009 and 2010 fiscal years, Pell and other federal and state student financial aid revenue amounts were classified as non-operating revenue. In the 2006 and 2007 fiscal years, these amounts are recorded in operating revenues.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL SCHEDULES****Note I – Classification Structure and Accounting Policies**

The accompanying schedule of revenues, expenses, and changes in net assets have been prepared using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The University reports as a special-purpose government engaged in business-type activities as defined by the GASB. Business-type activities are those that are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

The Schedules of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets distinguish between operating and non-operating revenues and expenses. The University defines operating activities in the Schedules of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets as those that generally result from exchange transactions such as the payment received for services and payment made for the purchase of goods and services. Certain other transactions are reported as non-operating activities. These non-operating activities include the University's operating and capital appropriations from the State, federal appropriations, non-exchange receipts, net investment income, gifts, and interest expense. Certain amounts derived from the financial statements have been combined for the presentation on the Schedules of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets.

During fiscal 2007, the State University adopted GASB Statement No. 45, *Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions*. This statement establishes standards for the measurement, recognition, and display of other post-employment benefits (OPEB) expenses, the related assets or liabilities and note disclosures in the financial statements. The objective of this statement is to improve the relevance and usefulness of financial reporting by requiring systematic, accrual-basis measurement and recognition of OPEB expenses over a period that approximates the employee's years of service and provides information about actuarial accrued assets or liabilities associated with OPEB and whether and to what extent funding progress is being made.

**Note II – Revenues and Expenses**

University expenses include programs supporting the instructional, research, and public service programs at the 29 State-operated campuses, the statutory colleges at Cornell and Alfred Universities, along with the System Administration offices and certain other University-wide programs. Funds supporting these programs are derived from the following: State appropriations, University-generated revenues (such as tuition, fees, room rents, and hospital operations), sponsored programs, the Research Foundation, and the State University Construction Fund. Auxiliary Services Corporation funds (food services and other auxiliary enterprise activities) are also included in the Schedules.

**Note III – Functional Expenses**

Instruction expenses contain salaries of teaching faculty, teaching and graduate assistants, administration, technicians, clerical and secretarial positions directly supporting the instructional effort, and instructional supplies and equipment. Research expenses include the costs of separately organized research units or separately financed research projects. The public service program includes funds for public workshops and continuing education. Academic support services directly support the primary instruction, research and public service and include libraries, educational communication centers, farms and training ships. Student support services serve the student in such areas as admissions, financial aid, placement and student unions. Institutional support services support all of the campus programs, including System Administration and other services such as data processing, mail, and supply. Operations and maintenance of plant include all necessary expenses for the managing of the University's physical plant. Staff benefits are included in each classification. Scholarship and fellowship programs are currently being funded primarily by the State of New York through the Higher Education Services Corporation (Tuition Assistance



Program) and the Federal Government including the Pell Grant, Federal Work Study, and Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant programs.

**Note IV – Hospitals and Clinics**

Hospitals and clinics include the costs associated with the teaching hospitals at Stony Brook, the Health Science Center at Brooklyn, the Health Science Center at Syracuse, the Long Island Veterans Home and the clinics associated with the College of Optometry, and the Dental School at the State University of New York at Buffalo.

**Note V – Auxiliary Enterprises**

This major program area includes programs that are conducted primarily to provide services for students, faculty, and staff. The three programs included in this category are residence halls, food service operations, and other auxiliary enterprises including campus stores, vending operations, laundry and recreational operations, intercollegiate athletics, health services, and parking. Food service revenues are generated from students participating in contract meal service plans offered at the campuses.

**Note VI – Campus-related Foundations**

As required under the Accounting Standards, the State University campus-related foundations and foundation student housing corporations (all referred to as the “foundations”) are included in the State University reporting entity. The combined totals of the foundations are discretely presented on separate pages of the financial statements of the State University in accordance with display requirements prescribed by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2006 through June 30, 2010, the foundations reported total revenues, total expenses, and ending net assets are as follows:

Financial Statement Classification	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>
Total revenues	\$340,353	\$ 343,823	\$ 260,572	\$ 371,452	\$ 393,693
Total expenses	212,928	208,160	218,686	224,176	253,387
Net assets	897,148	1,032,811	1,074,697	1,221,973	1,362,199

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE AGREEMENT**

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Agreement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Agreement for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. The headings below are not part of the Agreement but have been added for ease of reference. Defined terms used herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in Appendix A.

**Lease of Facilities**

The Authority agrees to lease to the State University, and the State University agrees to take and hire from the Authority, the Leased Property on the term and conditions set forth in the Agreement.

*(Section 2.01)*

**Term of Lease**

The Lease Term shall commence on the date on which Bonds of any Series are first issued and delivered by the Authority, and shall terminate on the date on which no Bonds are Outstanding and the State University has satisfied its obligations under the Agreement, unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement.

*(Section 2.02)*

**Acquisition of Facility Sites**

Unless otherwise agreed by the State University and the Authority, the State University shall obtain as soon as practicable good and marketable title to the land on which each Facility is to be located and the building and improvements thereon, free and clear of all liens, charges and encumbrances except for Permitted Encumbrances.

*(Section 2.03)*

**Availability of Land from State University**

(a) The State University ratifies and confirms to the Authority all the Authority's right, title and interest in and to the Leased Property heretofore made available to the Authority as the sites of Facilities, together with such rights in and over other lands adjacent thereto to which the State University may have title, as may be required for temporary use during the period of construction, for ingress and egress to such Facilities and necessary attendant facilities and for the location of utilities and for such other purposes as may be required for the proper and efficient operation and maintenance of such Facilities and necessary attendant facilities.

(b) The State University, pursuant to Section 355(2)(s) of the Education Law of the State, agrees to make available to the Authority the portion of the grounds or real property occupied by a state-operated institution or statutory or contract college required for the site for any Facilities, together with such rights in and over other lands adjacent thereto as may be required for temporary use during the period of construction, for ingress and egress to the Project, and for the location of utilities and for such other purposes as may be required for the proper and efficient operation and maintenance of the Project.

(c) The State University and the Authority agree that the University's rights of reverter in and to the real property and the buildings located thereon held by the Authority by conveyances from the State University of Buffalo, to the extent that such buildings shall be made a part of the Project by the Agreement, shall continue and shall take effect at such time as the liabilities of the Authority incurred by its

ownership, operation or financing of the Project, including payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds shall have been fully paid or otherwise discharged as provided by the Resolution.

*(Section 2.04)*

### **Net Lease**

The Agreement shall be deemed and construed to be a “net lease,” and the State University shall pay absolutely net during the Lease Term the Rentals and all other payments required under the Agreement, free of all deductions, without abatement, diminution and set-off.

*(Section 2.05)*

### **Construction of Facilities**

The Authority, subject to the availability of moneys therefor in the Construction Fund or from appropriations made to it by the State, shall acquire, design, construct, reconstruct, rehabilitate, improve, furnish and equip the Facilities as provided in the Agreement; except that in the case of Defeased Facilities, the Authority shall acquire, design, construct, reconstruct, rehabilitate, improve, furnish and equip the Defeased Facilities as directed by the State University using only those monies that are available for such purpose.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Authority and the State University with respect to a Facility, the Authority shall be responsible for the design, acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement, furnishment and equipment of the Facilities, supervision of construction, acceptance of a completed Facility or part thereof, and all other matters incidental to performance of the duties and powers expressly granted in the Agreement to the Authority in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement, furnishment and equipment of the Facilities.

*(Section 3.01)*

### **Payment of Rentals**

(a) The State University shall pay to the Authority from any moneys legally available to it, including, without limitation, moneys from time to time on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account established by the State University pursuant to the Agreement, State funds appropriated to the State University in the State of New York and unrestricted fund balances of the State University, the following Basic Rent in the amounts and on the dates as follows:

(i) On December 10 of each Bond Year, (A) the interest payable on or prior to the immediately succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1 and (B) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the immediately succeeding July 1;

(ii) On June 10 of each Bond Year, (A) the interest payable on or prior to the immediately succeeding July 1, on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1 and (B) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the immediately succeeding January 1;

(iii) On the 10<sup>th</sup> day of each month the interest estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority to be payable during the next succeeding calendar month on Outstanding Variable Interest Rate Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually; and

(iv) Not less than five (5) Business Days prior to the date the principal or a Sinking Fund Installment of or interest on Outstanding Bonds is payable, the amount by which the money

available in the Debt Service Fund is insufficient to make such payment, as set forth in a written notice from the Authority given not less than ten days prior to such date.

The State University shall receive a credit against the payments required to be made pursuant to subparagraphs (i) and (ii) of this Section equal to the amount by which the amount in the Debt Service Fund on the date any such payment is to be made exceeds the amount required pursuant to the Resolution to be on deposit therein.

The State University shall have the option to make from time to time prepayments in part of payments due as aforesaid of Basic Rent, together with interest accrued and to accrue and premium, if any, to be paid on the Bonds, if such prepayment is to be used for the purchase or redemption of such Bonds. The Trustee shall apply such prepayments in such manner consistent with the provisions of the Resolution as may be specified in writing by an Authorized Officer of the State University at the time of making such prepayment.

Subject to the provisions of the Agreement and of the Resolution, the State University shall receive a credit against the amount required to be paid by the State University during a Bond Year pursuant to subparagraph (i) and (ii) of this Section on account of any Sinking Fund Installments if, subsequent to July 1 of any Bond Year, but in no event less than forty-five (45) days prior to the immediately succeeding July 1 on which a Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, the State University delivers to the Trustee for cancellation one or more Bonds of the Series and maturity to be so redeemed on such July 1. The amount of the credit shall be equal to the principal amount of Bonds so delivered and cancelled.

(b) The State University shall pay to the Authority, as additional rent for the Facilities, the amounts, and on the dates, as follows:

(i) On the date of delivery of Bonds of a Series, the Administrative Expenses, as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, incurred in connection with the issuance of Bonds of such Series;

(ii) On each December 10, the Annual Administrative Fee;

(iii) The Administrative Expenses of the Authority, the Trustee and each Paying Agent for the Bonds, within thirty (30) days after notice of the amount thereof is given to the State University; provided, however, that the estimated Administrative Expenses paid pursuant to subparagraph (i) of this paragraph (b) shall be applied in reduction of the amount payable pursuant to this subparagraph;

(iv) The amount determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority as required to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in excess of the amount available therefore in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, within five (5) days after notice of the amount thereof is given to the State University;

(v) On the 10<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, the amount certified by the Authority as the estimated amount payable by the Authority (1) in connection with the purchase and remarketing of Option Bonds, (2) the adjustment of the rate at which Variable Interest Rate Bonds bear interest, and (3) to the Providers of Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities, in each case that are payable during the next succeeding calendar month; and

(vi) On the 10<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, the amount certified by the Authority as the estimated amount payable by the Authority to the Counterparty to an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement during the next succeeding calendar month, respectively, including but not limited to any fees or charges in connection therewith;

(c) The Authority, for the convenience of the State University, shall furnish the State University not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date on which a payment is due pursuant to this Section, a statement of the amount, purpose and payment date of each payment required to be made pursuant to this Section. The failure to furnish such statement shall not excuse the State University's failure to pay, when due, the amounts payable pursuant to this Section.

(d) Any Rentals which are not paid by the State University within seven (7) days after the due date thereof shall, from and after said due date, bear interest (to the extent permitted by law) at the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Bonds until paid, time being of the absolute essence of this obligation.

*(Section 4.01)*

### **The Dormitory Income Account**

The State University shall cause the Dormitory Income Account to be established and held by the Comptroller of the State. Such account and the moneys therein shall be held for the State University separate and apart from all other funds, moneys and accounts of the State University. If the Comptroller of the State for any reason shall cease to hold such account, the State University shall cause such account and the moneys therein to be held separate and apart from all other funds, moneys and accounts of the State University.

*(Section 4.04)*

### **Payments to the Dormitory Income Account**

The State University covenants that, from the date on which Bonds are first issued, the State University shall pay to the Dormitory Income Account all rents, fees and charges, as received by the State University, from students or other persons for the use and occupancy of the Project.

The State University shall keep its books and records in such manner that the rents, fees and charges required to be paid to the Dormitory Income Account pursuant to this Section can be ascertained and identified. The State University agrees that such rents, fees and charges: (i) shall be stated separately in billing or shall be allocated by the State University from any other rents, fees or charges imposed; (ii) shall be identified as such rents, fees and charges; and (iii) shall be kept and accounted for separate and apart from any other rents, fees and charges imposed by the State University.

*(Section 4.05)*

### **Pledge of the Dormitory Income Account; Payments from the Dormitory Income Account**

(a) Subject only to the provisions of paragraph (b), (c) and (d) of this Section, the rents, fees and charges required to be paid to the Dormitory Income Account and the moneys and assets of such account shall be used only to pay the Rentals required to be paid by the State University to the Authority in accordance with the Agreement. The provisions relating to the Dormitory Income Account shall constitute a pledge of and a lien on such rents, fees and charges required to be paid to the Dormitory Income Account as received by the State University and upon the Dormitory Income Account and its assets to the extent of the Agreement.

(b) If, at any time, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account shall exceed the amount of Rentals that remain payable during such Bond Year, then in such event the excess may be used to pay the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing and renovating the Project pursuant to the Agreement.

For purposes of determining the amount of Rentals payable pursuant to subparagraphs (iii) and (iv) of paragraph (a) of the Section of the Agreement summarized under the heading “Payment of Rentals” above and subparagraphs (iii), (iv) (v) and (vi) of paragraph (b) of the same Section of the Agreement, the Authority shall estimate the amount of Rentals that are required to be paid pursuant to such paragraphs if the amount cannot be determined at the time of computation.

(c) The Dormitory Income Account Reserve shall be applied to the cost of (i) operating and maintaining and (ii) repairing, renovating and improving, the Project; provided, however, no payment shall be made from the Dormitory Income Account Reserve pursuant to this paragraph (c) unless, at the time of such payment, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account, shall exceed the amount of Rentals that remain payable during the then current Bond Year. Any payment from the Dormitory Income Account Reserve shall be made upon the joint direction of the Authority and the State University.

(d) So long as no Event of Default on the part of the State University is occurring under the Agreement, any moneys in the Dormitory Income Account in excess of the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement as of the last day of each Fiscal Year may, upon submission of the Annual Report required by the Agreement, be paid to the State University for any lawful purpose of the State University free of the lien and pledge created pursuant to this Section; provided, however, no payment shall be made from the Dormitory Income Account pursuant to this paragraph (d) unless at the time of, and after giving effect to, such payment, the amount then on deposit in the Dormitory Income Account shall exceed the amount of Rentals that remain payable during the then current Bond Year.

*(Section 4.06)*

#### **Investment of Dormitory Income Account**

Any moneys held by or for the State University in the Dormitory Income Account shall be held in cash or may be invested only in obligations for which the Comptroller of the State is authorized to invest funds held in her custody under the State Finance Law. Interest earned, profits realized and losses suffered by reason of any such investment of such moneys shall be credited or charged, as the case may be, to the Dormitory Income Account.

*(Section 4.07)*

#### **Records and Accounts; Annual Report**

The State University shall keep proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entry shall be made of its transactions relating to the Dormitory Income Account, which books and accounts at reasonable hours and subject to the reasonable rules and regulations of the State University shall be subject to the inspection of the Trustee, the Authority or any Holder of Bonds or such Holder’s representative duly authorized in writing. Within ninety (90) days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the State University, the State University shall submit to the Authority, the Division of the Budget and the Trustee a report in writing concerning the Dormitory Income Account, which report shall include at least the following: (i) the amount in the Dormitory Income Account at the beginning of such Fiscal Year; (ii) the rents, fees and charges received by the State University from students or other persons for the use and occupancy of the Project and paid to such account; (iii) the income from investment of moneys in such account; (iv) the amount of the Rentals and any other moneys paid during such Fiscal Year to the Authority relating to the Project; (v) the amount, if any, withdrawn by the State University as permitted by provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) under the heading “Pledge of the Dormitory Income Account; Payments from the Dormitory Income Account” above; and (vi) the balance remaining in such account at the close of such Fiscal Year and whether such balance exceeds or is less than the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement and if an excess exists, the amount to be withdrawn pursuant provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (d) under the heading “Pledge of the Dormitory Income Account; Payments from the Dormitory

Income Account” above subject to the limitation therein. In addition, such report shall contain a statement, in terms sufficient for identification, of the amounts and purposes for which the moneys withdrawn by the State University as permitted by provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (b) and (c) under the heading “Pledge of the Dormitory Income Account; Payments from the Dormitory Income Account” above have been expended, and the unexpended balance, if any, of such withdrawal. In addition, such report shall contain a statement that the State University has no knowledge of any default in the fulfillment of any of the terms, covenants or provisions of the Agreement or, if the State University has knowledge of any such default, a statement thereof. Such report shall also set forth the Defeased Facilities which are subject to the Agreement.

*(Section 4.08)*

#### **Nature of Obligations of the State University**

Except as hereinafter provided in this Section, the obligation of the State University to pay Rentals and to pay all other amounts provided for in the Agreement and to perform its obligations under the Agreement shall be general, legal, valid and binding obligations of the State University, and such Rentals and other amounts shall be payable from any moneys legally available to the State University for such purpose without any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim it might have against the Authority, the Trustee or any other person and whether or not the Facilities are used or occupied by the State University or available for use or occupancy by the State University; provided, however, that the State University shall receive a credit against the Rentals to the extent of the proceeds of any use and occupancy insurance received by the Authority and available for application to the payment of the Rentals. If the State University shall have paid all amounts required by the Agreement and continues to pay the same when due, it shall not be precluded from bringing any action it may otherwise have against the Authority; provided, however, that the State University shall not, as a result of its failure to pay any Administrative Expenses or Annual Administrative Fee, be precluded from bringing any such action if the amount thereof is disputed or is being contested by the State University in good faith.

The State University covenants that, so long as the State University shall be in possession of the Project under the Agreement, rents, fees and charges charged and collected from students and other persons for use and occupancy of the Project shall be sufficient at all times to maintain the Dormitory Income Account at the Dormitory Income Account Requirement and to pay all other expenses required to be paid by the State University pursuant to the Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, the cost and expense of the performance by the State University of its obligations under the Agreement and the incurrence of any liabilities of the State University under the Agreement, including, without limitation, the payment of all Rentals and all other amounts required to be paid by the State University under the Agreement, shall be deemed executory to the extent of moneys legally available to the State University for such purpose.

The State University will not terminate the Agreement (other than such termination as is provided for under the Agreement) or be excused from performing its obligations under the Agreement for any cause including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any acts or circumstances that may constitute an eviction or constructive eviction, failure of consideration, failure of title, or frustration of purpose, or any damage to or destruction of the Project, or the taking by eminent domain of title to or the right of temporary use of all or any part of the Project, or the failure of the Authority to perform and observe any agreement or covenant, whether expressed or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or in connection with the Agreement.

*(Section 4.09)*



### **Nature of Obligations of the Authority**

The cost and expense of the performance by the Authority of any of its obligations under the Agreement shall be limited to the availability of the proceeds of Bonds issued for such purposes or from other funds received by the Authority under the Agreement and available for such purposes.

*(Section 4.10)*

### **Additional Resolutions; Apportionment of Payments**

In the event that there is more than one Resolution and the moneys legally available to the State University, including moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account, are insufficient to make payments to satisfy the State University's obligations to pay the Basic Rent payable on account of Bonds issued pursuant to the Resolutions, the State University shall apportion the available moneys, pro rata, based upon the Basic Rent payable on account of Bonds issued pursuant to each Resolution. Payments of all other Rentals shall also be made, in the event of insufficiencies, on a pro rata basis based on the amount of Rentals payable on account of Bonds issued pursuant to each Resolution, but only after all Basic Rent is paid.

*(Section 4.12)*

### **Operation, Maintenance and Repair**

During the Lease Term, the State University shall be responsible for, and pay all costs of, operating the Facilities, maintaining the same in good condition, and making all necessary repairs and replacements, interior and exterior, structural and non-structural; provided, however, that the State University shall not be obligated to pay the costs thereof paid by any person (other than the Authority) to whom a Facility has been sublet in accordance with provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Remedies" below.

The State University covenants that, so long as the State University shall be in possession of the Project that: (i) it will prepare and implement a budget for each Fiscal Year, which provides adequate funds for the operation and maintenance of the Project in good condition and for the making of all necessary repairs and replacements; (ii) it will prepare and implement a Capital Plan that will provide adequate resources for all necessary repairs and replacements of the Facilities; and (iii) prior to the commencement of each Fiscal Year, it shall provide the Authority with copies of the aforementioned budget and Capital Plan, together with its certification that they are in compliance with the requirements of the Agreement, including, but not limited to, the requirements imposed by clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph, and that they have provided adequate resources to maintain the Dormitory Income Account at the Dormitory Income Account Requirement during the Fiscal Year to which the certification relates.

*(Section 5.01)*

### **Utilities, Taxes and Governmental Charges**

The State University will pay or cause to be paid all charges for water, electricity, light, heat or power, sewage, telephone and other utility service, rendered or supplied upon or in connection with the Facilities during the Lease Term; provided, however, that the State University shall not be obligated to pay the costs thereof paid by any person (other than the Authority) to whom a Facility has been sublet in accordance with provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Remedies" below.

In addition, the State University shall (i) pay, or make provision for payment of, all applicable lawful taxes and assessments, including income, profits, property or excise taxes, if any, or other municipal or governmental charges, levied or assessed by any federal, state or any municipal government upon the

Authority or the State University with respect to or upon a Facility or any part thereof or upon any payments under the Agreement when the same shall become due; provided, however, that the State University shall not be obligated to pay the costs thereof paid by any person (other than the Authority) to whom a Facility has been sublet in accordance with provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Remedies" below; (ii) duly observe and comply with all valid requirements of any governmental authority relative to the Facilities; (iii) not create or suffer to be created any lien or charge upon a Facility or any part thereof, except Permitted Encumbrances, or upon the payments in respect thereof pursuant to the Agreement; and (iv) pay or cause to be discharged or make adequate provision to satisfy and discharge, within sixty (60) days after the same shall come into force, any lien or charge upon the Project or any part thereof, except Permitted Encumbrances, or upon any payments under the Agreement and all lawful claims or demands for labor, materials, supplies or other charges which, if unpaid, might be or become a lien upon any payments under the Agreement; provided, however, that the State University shall not be obligated to pay the costs thereof paid by any person (other than the Authority) to whom a Facility has been sublet in accordance with provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Remedies" below.

The Authority shall cooperate fully with the State University in the payment of taxes or assessments and in the handling and conduct of any prospective or pending litigation with respect to the levying of taxes or assessments on a Facility and will, to the extent it may lawfully do so, permit the State University to litigate in any such proceeding in the name and behalf of the Authority.

*(Section 5.02)*

#### **Additions, Enlargements and Improvements**

The State University shall have the right at any time and from time to time during the Lease Term, at its own cost and expense, to make such additions, enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction and restorations of, a Facility, as the State University shall deem necessary or desirable in connection with the use thereof; provided, however, that no addition to or enlargement, improvement, expansion, repair, reconstruction or restoration of, a Facility which requires structural change of the Facility, or which modifies or changes any aspect or feature thereof designed or intended to protect the life or provide for the safety of the occupants of the Facility, shall be made by the State University without the prior written consent of an Authorized Officer of the Authority. All such additions, enlargements, improvements, expansions, repairs, reconstruction and restorations when completed shall be of such character as not to reduce or otherwise adversely affect the value of the Facility or the rental value thereof. The cost of any such additions, enlargements, improvements, expansions, repairs, reconstruction or restorations shall be promptly paid or discharged so that the Facility shall at all times be free of liens for labor and materials supplied thereto other than Permitted Encumbrances. All additions, enlargements, improvements and expansions to, or repairs, reconstruction and restorations of, a Leased Property shall be and become a part of the Leased Property and be the property of the Authority.

*(Section 5.03)*

#### **Additional Rights of the State University**

The Authority agrees that the State University shall have the right, option and privilege of erecting, installing and maintaining at its own cost and expense such standard office partitions, railings, doors, gates, counters, lighting fixtures, towers (together with all necessary guy wires and anchors), gasoline or natural gas storage tanks and pumps, signs and such other equipment in or upon a Facility as may in State University's judgment be necessary for its purposes. It is further understood and agreed that anything erected or installed under the provisions of this Section shall be and remain the personal property of the State University and shall not become part of the Leased Property, and may be removed, altered or otherwise changed, upon or before the termination of the Agreement.

*(Section 5.04)*

## Insurance

(a) At the times specified in the Agreement the Authority shall, to the extent reasonably obtainable, maintain or caused to be maintained with responsible insurers, approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, for the benefit of the Authority and the State University, the following kinds and the following amounts of insurance with respect to each Facility, with such variations as shall reasonably be required to conform to customary insurance practice and approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority:

(i) Builder's Risk Insurance which will protect against loss or damage resulting from fire and lightning, the standard extended coverage perils, and vandalism and malicious mischief. The limits of liability will on a one hundred per centum (100%) completed value basis be the insurable value for the Facility, including items of labor and materials connected therewith whether in or adjacent to the structure insured and materials in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction. Such insurance shall be maintained until the insurance required by subparagraph (iv) of this Section (a) has been obtained. All such policies required by this subparagraph shall name the Authority and the State University as named insured, as their respective interests may appear, and shall contain standard clauses which provide for the net proceeds of any loss to be made payable directly to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund with respect to a Facility (other than a Defeased Facility), and with respect to a Defeased Facility, to the credit of the fund or account from which construction of the Defeased Facility is financed;

(ii) Comprehensive Boiler and Machinery Insurance under the customary form of policy in use in the State providing coverage in an amount and with such deductibles, if any, as may be acceptable to an Authorized Officer of the Authority. Such insurance shall be maintained commencing on the date the Facility is occupied or any object insured thereunder is accepted. All such policies required by this subparagraph shall name the Authority and the State University, as their respective interests may appear, and shall contain standard clauses which provide for the net proceeds of any loss which is \$100,000 or less to be made payable directly to the State University and the net proceeds of any loss which is in excess of \$100,000 to be made payable directly to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund with respect to a Facility (other than a Defeased Facility), and with respect to a Defeased Facility, to the credit of the fund or account from which construction of the Defeased Facility is financed;

(iii) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance as broad as the standard coverage form in use in the State which shall not be circumscribed by any endorsements limiting the breadth of coverage which is not approved in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority. The policy shall include an endorsement (broad form) for contractual liability and shall name the Authority and the State University as named insureds, as their respective interests may appear. Limits of liability shall not be less than a combined limit of \$2,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury liability and properly damage liability with such deductible amounts per person and in the aggregate as shall be acceptable to an Authorized Officer of the Authority. Such insurance shall be maintained at all times during the Lease Term;

(iv) Property Insurance in an amount not less than eighty per centum (80%) of the full replacement cost of the Facility (meaning replacement cost without allowance for depreciation), exclusive of excavations, foundations and similar property customarily excluded under the standard coverage form in use in the State and providing for protection against loss resulting from fire, lightning, the standard extended coverage insurance perils, vandalism and malicious mischief. All such policies required by this subparagraph shall name the Authority and the State University as named insured, as their respective interest may appear and shall contain standard clauses which provide for the net proceeds of any loss which is \$100,000 or less to be made payable directly to the State University and the net proceeds of any loss which is in excess of \$100,000 to be made payable directly to the Trustee for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund or the Debt Service Fund in accordance with the Agreement with respect to a Facility (other

than a Defeased Facility), and with respect to a Defeased Facility, to the credit of the fund or account from which construction of the Defeased Facility is financed. Such insurance with respect to any building or improvement shall be maintained at all times after completion of construction thereof;

(v) Use and Occupancy Insurance in an amount agreed to by the parties to the Agreement during such time or times as the use of all or any of the Facilities or any part thereof may be totally or partially interrupted as a result of damage or destruction resulting from perils insured against pursuant to subparagraph (iii) of this Section (a). All such insurance shall be carried for the benefit of the Authority and shall name the Authority as the named insured. Each policy therefor, or contract thereof, shall contain a loss payable clause providing for the proceeds thereof to be payable to the Trustee, and the Rentals due from the State University with respect to the Facilities pursuant to provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Payment of Rentals" above shall be reduced by the amount of the payments made to the Trustee from the proceeds of insurance carried pursuant to the foregoing provisions. Such insurance shall be maintained in connection with a Facility at all times during the Lease Term after the Authority shall have re-entered such Facility in accordance with provisions of the Agreement summarized under the headings "Remedies" and "Termination of Agreement by Authority" below; and

(vi) Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance and each other form of insurance from injuries, sickness, disability or death of employees as the State University may be required by law to provide.

All such policies shall name the Authority and the State University as named insured, as their respective interests may appear.

(b) All insurance policies obtained by the Authority under the Agreement shall be open to inspection by the State University and the Trustee at all reasonable times. A complete description of all such policies shall be furnished annually by the Authority to the State University and the Trustee, and if any change shall be made in any such insurance, a description and notice of such change shall be furnished by the Authority to the State University and the Trustee at the time of such change. If, after consultation with the State University, a loss deductible for insured property perils or liability is selected and incorporated into the Authority's property or liability coverages, the State University shall then be responsible for the amount of the deductible that the Authority shall incur from each loss for insured perils or liability.

(c) Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Authority shall not be required to obtain or maintain any class or type of insurance required by the Agreement for which it is authorized and able to provide and maintain an appropriate substitute self-insurance arrangement under which the State University and the Authority would be fully protected from loss or general public liability arising from its ownership or interest in the Facilities, or under which assurance will be provided that funds will be available to repair, restore, rebuild or replace the Facilities upon damage, loss or destruction thereof. No such arrangement or arrangements shall be substituted for the insurance required to be obtained and maintained pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section, unless and until each such arrangement shall have been (i) recommended by an insurance consultant selected by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and (ii) approved by the Superintendent of Insurance of the State.

(d) In lieu of separate policies, the Authority may maintain a single policy, blanket or umbrella policies, or a combination thereof, having the coverage required in the Agreement, in which event it shall deposit with the State University a certificate or certificates of the respective insurers as to the amount of coverage in force upon the Facilities.

(e) The State University by the Agreement assumes all risks that the proceeds of any insurance may be inadequate to repair, reconstruct or restore the Facilities or fully to indemnify the State University or Authority against or to reimburse the State University or the Authority for any loss, liability,

claim or judgment arising out of any risk, peril or insurable loss under the insurance required by the Agreement.

*(Section 5.05)*

### **Damage or Destruction**

The State University agrees to notify the Authority and the Trustee immediately in the case of damage to or destruction of a Facility or any portion thereof in an amount exceeding \$100,000 resulting from fire or other casualty. In the event that the amount of any such damage or destruction does not exceed \$100,000, the State University will forthwith repair, reconstruct and restore the Facility to substantially the same condition as it existed prior to the event causing such damage or destruction and will apply the net proceeds of any insurance relating such damage received by the State University to the payment or reimbursement of the costs of such repair, reconstruction and restoration. The Authority agrees that the net proceeds of any insurance relating to such damage or destruction, not exceeding \$100,000, may be paid directly to the State University.

In the event a Facility or any portion thereof is damaged or destroyed by fire or other casualty and the damage or destruction is estimated to exceed \$100,000, then the State University shall within ninety (90) days after such damage or destruction elect one of the following options by written notice of such election to the Authority and the Trustee:

(a) **Repair and Restoration.** The State University may elect to repair, reconstruct, restore and improve the Facility. In such event the State University shall proceed forthwith to repair, reconstruct and restore the Facility to substantially the same condition as it existed prior to the event causing such damage or destruction. So long as the State University is not in default under provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading "Events of Default," any net proceeds of insurance relating to such damage or destruction received by the Trustee shall be deposited to the credit of the Construction Fund and be applied to finance the Cost of such repair, reconstruction and restoration, to complete the payment of the Cost of such repair, reconstruction and restoration, in the same manner and upon the same conditions as set forth in the Resolution for the payment of the Cost of the Project from the Construction Fund.

It is further understood and agreed that in the event the State University shall elect to repair, reconstruct and restore the Facility, the State University shall complete the repair, reconstruction and restoration of the Facility, whether or not the net proceeds of insurance received by the State University for such purposes and any moneys permitted to be withdrawn from the Dormitory Income Account therefor are sufficient to pay for the same.

(b) **Prepayment of Rent.** The State University may elect to have the net proceeds of insurance payable as a result of such damage or destruction applied to the prepayment of Rentals under the Agreement. In such event the State University shall, in its notice of election to the Authority and the Trustee, direct that such net proceeds, when and as received, be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption of Outstanding Bonds or be held in trust by the Trustee pursuant to the defeasance provisions of the Resolution for the payment of Bonds.

*(Section 5.06)*

### **Condemnation**

The Agreement and the interest of the State University shall terminate as to a Facility or portion thereof and the Leased Property appertaining thereto condemned or taken by eminent domain when title thereto vests in the party condemning or taking the same (hereinafter referred to as the "termination date"). The State University by the Agreement irrevocably assigns to the Authority all right, title and Interest of the State University in and to any net proceeds of any award, compensation or damages (hereinafter

referred to as an “award”), payable in connection with any such condemnation or taking during the Lease Term for any Facility other than a Defeased Facility. Such net proceeds shall be initially paid to the Trustee for deposit and application as hereinafter provided.

In the event of any such condemnation or taking the State University shall within ninety (90) days after the termination date therefor elect one of the following options by written notice of such election to the Authority and the Trustee:

(a) **Repairs and Improvements.** The State University may elect to use the net proceeds of the award made in connection with such condemnation or taking for the repair, reconstruction, restoration and improvement of the Facility. In such event, so long as the State University is not in default under provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraph (a) under the heading “Events of Default” below, any such net proceeds received by the Trustee shall be deposited to the credit of the Construction Fund and be applied to finance the Cost of such repairs and improvements, to complete the payment of the Cost of such repairs and improvements, in the same manner and upon the same conditions set forth in the Resolution for the payment of the Cost of the Project from the Construction Fund.

(b) **Prepayment of Rent.** The State University may elect to have the net proceeds payable as a result of condemnation applied to the prepayment of Rentals under the Agreement. In such event the State University shall, in its notice of election to the Authority and the Trustee, direct that such net proceeds, when and as received, be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund and applied to the redemption of Outstanding Bonds or be held in trust by the Trustee pursuant to the defeasance provisions of the Resolution for the payment of Bonds.

The Authority shall cooperate with the State University in the handling and conduct of any prospective or pending condemnation proceedings with respect to a Facility or any part thereof and will, to the extent it may lawfully do so, permit the State University to litigate in any such proceeding in the name and behalf of the Authority. In no event will the Authority voluntarily settle, or consent to the settlement of, any prospective or pending condemnation proceedings with respect to a Facility or any part thereof without the written consent of the State University.

*(Section 5.07)*

### **Assignment and Sale of Facilities**

The State University will not sell, sublease or otherwise dispose of or encumber its interest in a Facility except as provided in provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading “Subletting” below. The Agreement may be assigned in whole or in part by the State University upon written consent of the Authority (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) but no assignment shall relieve the State University from primary liability for any of its obligations under the Agreement, and in the event of any such assignment the State University shall continue to remain primarily liable for the payments specified in the Agreement and for performance and observance of the other agreements on its part provided in the Agreement.

*(Section 7.07)*

### **Use of the Facilities**

Except as provided in provisions of the Agreement summarized in the following paragraph, the Facilities will be occupied by the State, the State University or any other governmental agency, department, division, commission or board.

*(Section 7.08)*

## **Subletting**

The State University will not use, rent or sublease space in a Facility, in excess of the space required for its purposes or related purposes, as determined by an Authorized Officer of the State University, if such use, rental or sublease is not authorized or permitted by law, including the Act, or would, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any of the Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. No such use, lease or sublease shall have any adverse effect upon the Agreement or affect or reduce the State University's obligations under the Agreement.

The State University will not rent, sublease or otherwise dispose of all or any portion of a Facility if such rental, sublease or disposition would cause the interest on any of the Bonds to be includable in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation.

*(Section 7.09)*

## **Covenant not to Affect the Tax Exempt Status of the Bonds**

The State University, so long as it leases a Facility under the Agreement, will take no action, or permit any action to be taken, with respect to the Project or any Facility which will impair the exclusion of interest on any Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation; it will not invest or otherwise use the proceeds of the Bonds in a manner which would cause any Bond to be an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code, and any proposed or final regulations thereunder as are applicable to any Bond; and neither it nor any "related person," as defined in Section 147(a)(2) of the Code, will, pursuant to an arrangement, formal or informal, purchase Bonds in an amount related to the amount of any obligation to be acquired by the Authority from the State University.

*(Section 7.11)*

## **Environmental Quality Review and Historic Preservation**

The State University will comply with the provisions of Article 8 of the Environmental Conservation Law and the provisions of the Historic Preservation Act of 1980 of the State applicable to the Project, the alteration or expansion of the Facilities or additions thereto. Unless otherwise agreed by the State University and the Authority, the Authority shall assume primary responsibility or lead agency status under such laws and shall take such actions as may be required to be taken by the lead agency or agency with primary responsibility thereunder. The State University and the Authority each agree to cooperate with and provide assistance to the lead agency or the agency with primary responsibility under such laws, including the preparation and provision of such documents as may be reasonably requested of the State University or the Authority as are necessary to enable the lead agency or the agency with primary responsibility to comply with such laws. Except for paying the costs of studies, plans or designs, no money in the Construction Fund shall be spent on a Facility until the provisions of this Section have been complied with.

*(Section 7.12)*

## **Events of Default**

An "event of default" or a "default" shall mean, whenever they are used in the Agreement, any one or more of the following events:

(a) Failure by the State University to pay or cause to be paid when due the Rentals to be paid under the Agreement;

(b) Failure by the State University to pay or to cause to be paid when due any other payment required to be made under the Agreement, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after payment thereof was due;

(c) Failure by the State University to observe and perform any covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, other than as referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section, which failure shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the State University by the Authority, unless by reason of the nature of such failure the same can not be remedied within such thirty (30) day period and the State University has within such period commenced to take appropriate actions to remedy such failure and is diligently prosecuting such actions;

(d) Any representation or warranty of the State University contained in the Agreement shall have been at the time it was made or is thereafter untrue in any material respect;

(e) The State University shall generally not pay its debts as such debts become due, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or any proceeding shall be instituted by or against the State University seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking liquidation, winding up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief, or composition of it or its debts under any law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or relief of debtors, or seeking the entry of an order for relief or the appointment of a receiver, Trustee, or other similar official for it for any substantial part of its property; or the State University shall authorize any of the actions set forth above in this paragraph (e); or

(f) An order or decree appointing a receiver of one or more of the Facilities or any part thereof shall be entered with the consent or acquiescence of the State University or such order or decree shall be entered without the acquiescence or consent of the State University if it shall not be vacated, discharged or stayed within ninety (90) days after entry.

*(Section 8.01)*

## **Remedies**

Whenever any event of default referred to in the Agreement shall have happened and be continuing, any one or more of the following remedial steps may be taken:

(a) The Authority may re-enter and take possession of one or more of the Facilities without terminating the Agreement, and sublease the same for the account of the State University, holding the State University liable for the difference in the rent and other amounts paid by the sublessee in such subleasing and the rents and other amounts required to be paid by the State University under the Agreement;

(b) The Authority may terminate the Lease Term, exclude the State University from possession of one or more of the Facilities and use its best efforts to lease such Facilities for the account of the State University, holding the State University liable for all rent and other amounts due under the Agreement and not paid by such other lessee;

(c) To the extent the same may be permitted by law, the Authority may terminate the Lease Term, exclude the State University from possession of one or more of the Facilities and sell such Facilities, holding the State University liable for all rent and other amounts due under the Agreement and not paid for by such purchaser; or

(d) The Authority may take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due and thereafter to become due, or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State University under the Agreement.



Any amounts collected pursuant to action taken under this Section shall be applied in proportion to the total principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, or if the Bonds and all other amounts due under the Agreement have been fully paid (or provision for payment thereof has been made), such amounts shall be paid to the State University.

*(Section 8.02)*

### **Reinstatement**

Notwithstanding any termination, except with respect to any Facility and Leased Property appertaining thereto for which in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading "Remedies" above the Authority shall have entered into an agreement providing for the reletting thereof for a period of at least one year, if all arrears of interest on Outstanding Bonds and interest on overdue installments of principal, premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on such Bonds, at a rate per annum equal to the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Outstanding Bonds, and the principal and premium (if any) on all Bonds then Outstanding which have become due and payable otherwise than by reason that the principal amount thereof shall have been declared by the Trustee to be immediately due and payable, and all other sums payable under the Resolution, except the principal of and the interest on such Bonds which by reason of such declaration shall have become due and payable, shall have been paid, all other things shall have been performed in respect of which there was a default and there shall have been paid the reasonable fees and expenses, including Administrative Expenses, of the Trustee and such declaration under the Resolution is annulled, then the State University's default under the Agreement shall be waived without further action by the Trustee or the Authority. Upon such payment and waiver, the Agreement shall be fully reinstated, as if it had never been terminated, and the State University shall be restored to the use, occupancy and possession of the Facilities and Leased Property.

*(Section 8.03)*

### **Termination of Agreement by Authority**

If, because moneys are not legally available to the State University for such purpose, the State University (i) fails to pay when due the payments to be paid under the Agreement or (ii) fails to observe and perform any covenant or agreement on its part to be observed or performed under the Agreement, the Authority shall have the right to terminate the Agreement.

In order to exercise such right to terminate the Agreement, the Authority shall, at least thirty (30) days prior to the exercise of such right, notify the State University in writing of the exercise of its rights pursuant to this Section, the basis therefor and the date fixed for such termination.

Upon such termination neither the State University nor the Authority shall have any further obligations under the Agreement, except that the State University's obligations under the Agreement pertaining to indemnification and the State University's obligations to pay any amounts then due and owing under the provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading "Payment of Rentals" above shall survive such termination.

*(Section 9.01)*

### **Right to Lease or Sell Project**

Except as otherwise provided in the Agreement, upon the exercise of its right to terminate the Agreement, the Authority shall exclude the State University from possession of the Leased Property and the Facilities and use its best efforts to lease the Leased Property and the Facilities to another party or, to the extent permitted by law, sell the Leased Property and the Facilities.

Any amounts collected pursuant to action taken under this Section shall be applied in accordance with the Resolution.

*(Section 9.02)*

### **Reinstatement**

Notwithstanding any termination of the Agreement by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement relating to termination of the Agreement, except with respect to any Facility and Leased Property appertaining thereto which shall have been sold by the Authority or in connection with which the Authority shall have entered into an agreement providing for the lease of a Facility for a period of at least one year, if all arrears of interest on the then Outstanding Bonds and interest on overdue installments of principal, premium, if any, and (to the extent permitted by law) interest on such Bonds, at a rate per annum equal to the highest rate per annum borne by any of the Bonds, and the principal and premium (if any) on all Bonds then Outstanding which have become due and payable otherwise than by reason that the principal of the Outstanding Bonds shall have been declared by the Trustee to be immediately due and payable, and all other sums payable under the Resolution, except the principal of and the interest on such Bonds which by reason of such declaration shall have become due and payable, shall have been paid, and such declaration under the Resolution is annulled, and if the State University has agreed to pay or provide for the payment of the payments to be paid under the Agreement and if the State University observes or performs or agrees to observe or perform all covenants or agreements on its part to be observed or performed under the Agreement, the Agreement shall be fully reinstated, as if it had never been terminated, and the State University shall be restored to the use, occupancy and possession of the Leased Property and the Facilities.

*(Section 9.03)*

### **Operation of Project by the Authority**

The State University and the Authority, upon exercise by the Authority of the remedy provided in provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) under the heading "Remedies" above or upon termination of the Agreement pursuant to provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading "Termination of Agreement by Authority" above each agree as summarized under the next four headings.

### **State University as Agent**

The Authority by the Agreement appoints the State University as its agent to supervise and conduct the operation, maintenance, repair and replacement of the Project in accordance with the provisions, terms and conditions of the Agreement. The Authority shall pay all costs of operation, maintenance, repair and replacement of the Project. Necessary sub-agents and employees shall be appointed or hired by the Authority on the recommendation of the State University and their wages, salaries or other compensation shall be paid by the Authority. All other expenses of operation, maintenance, repair and replacement incurred by the State University, as agent, shall be paid by the Authority provided the same are in accordance with, and within the amounts set forth in the budget adopted by the Authority.

*(Section 10.01)*

### **Termination of Agency Relationship**

In the event that the State University shall not operate, maintain, repair and replace the Project, as agent for the Authority, to the satisfaction of the Authority, the Authority may give written notice to the State University setting forth the conditions giving rise to such dissatisfaction and requiring the State University to correct such conditions. If such conditions are not corrected to the satisfaction of the Authority within sixty (60) days after the event of such notice, the Authority thereafter, upon thirty (30)

days' written notice to the State University, may terminate the power of the State University to act as agent for the Authority in relation to the Project. Thereafter, the Project shall be directly operated, maintained, repaired and replaced by the Authority.

*(Section 10.02)*

### **Covenants as to Fees and Charges**

(a) The amounts, time and manner of payment of all rents, charges and fees charged students and other persons relating to the Project, including rentals charged students and other persons for occupancy of rooms in the Project, shall be fixed by the Authority; provided, however, that the amounts, time and manner of payment thereof permit full compliance with the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Section. The State University by the Agreement agrees to collect or cause to be collected such rents, charges and fees as agent of the Authority.

(b) The Authority, upon thirty (30) days notice in writing to the State University, may revise the amount of any rents, charges and fees charged students and other persons relating to the Project. The State University, at any time, shall have the right to consult with the Authority concerning the amounts fixed or to be fixed for such rents, charges and fees.

(c) The rents, charges and fees fixed by the Authority shall be at least sufficient at all times, together with any other moneys available to the Authority: (i) to pay the principal or Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on all Bonds as the same become due; (ii) to pay the costs of operation, maintenance, repair and replacement of the Project; (iii) to maintain the Dormitory Income Account at the Dormitory Income Account Requirement; and (iv) to pay the fees and expenses of the Trustee and the reasonable and proper share of the administrative expenses of the Authority incurred by reason of its ownership, financing and operation of the Project.

*(Section 10.03)*

### **Conveyance upon Expiration of Lease Term**

When the Lease Term has expired and all of the Bonds, including principal, interest and redemption premium, if any, and all other obligations incurred and to be incurred by the Authority in connection with the Project and the Facilities under the Agreement and under the Resolution have been paid in full or provision has been made for such payment in accordance with the Resolution, the Authority shall transfer, convey, release, assign and set over to the State all of the Authority's right, title and interest in and to the Leased Property and the Facilities by a good and sufficient quit claim deed or such other legal instruments as the Authority and the State University may determine to be necessary or appropriate therefor. The State University shall bear all costs and expenses in connection with the preparation of the documents of conveyance and the delivery thereof and all fees, assessments, taxes and charges payable in connection with the conveyance of title to the Leased Property and the Facilities. Upon conveyance of title and payment therefor as aforesaid, the Agreement shall cease and terminate and all obligations of the State University under the Agreement, except under provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading "Indemnification of Authority; Limitation on Liability" above pertaining to indemnification and the obligation of the State University to pay any amounts then due and owing under provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (b) or (d) under the heading "Payment of Rentals" above, shall be terminated and extinguished.

*(Section 11.01)*

### **Abandonment, Withdrawal and Sale of Facilities**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Agreement and so long as no Event of Default on the part of the State University is occurring under the Agreement, the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, improvement or otherwise providing, furnishing and equipping of any Facility or part thereof may be abandoned and any Facility or part thereof may be withdrawn from the Project, with the written consent of the Authority. Prior to any such abandonment or withdrawal, except in the case of a Defeased Facility, the State University shall first deliver to the Authority and the Trustee a certificate or certificates signed by an Authorized Officer of the State University stating that such Facility or part thereof is no longer useful or necessary in the operation of the dormitory program of the State University, and that such abandonment or withdrawal will not adversely affect the State University's ability to meet its obligations under the Agreement.

Any Facility withdrawn from the Project may be sold for such amount and upon such terms as the Authority and the State University may agree. Except in the case of a Defeased Facility, the proceeds of such sale, up to the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with such Facility plus the accrued interest and premium payable thereon, if any, on the first date thereafter on which such Bonds can be redeemed at the election of the Authority remaining after deducting therefrom (i) the costs and expenses incurred in connection with such sale and (ii) the Costs of such Facility and any other expenses, liabilities of and moneys owed to the Authority by reason of its undertaking to provide such Facility, shall be paid to the Authority for deposit to the credit of the Construction Fund or applied to the redemption of Outstanding Bonds issued in connection with such Facility, in accordance with the written direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, except that such amount may, with the prior written consent of the Authority and the Director of the Division of Budget, which consents shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, be used by the State University for any other purpose unless in the opinion of Bond Counsel such use would adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any of the Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. In lieu of paying such proceeds to the Authority for the redemption of Bonds, there may be paid to the Authority an amount sufficient to purchase Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which, when due, will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, paid to the Authority at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price and interest due and to become due on an aggregate principal amount of the Bonds issued in connection with such Facility equal to the amount required to be paid to the Authority pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

*(Section 11.02)*

### **Conveyance upon Withdrawal**

Upon the withdrawal of a Facility from the Project, the Authority shall contemporaneously convey to or upon the order of the State University all of the Authority's right, title and interest in and to the Facility and the Leased Property appertaining thereto by a good and sufficient quit claim deed or such other legal instruments as the Authority and the State University may determine to be necessary or appropriate therefor. The State University shall bear all costs and expenses in connection with the preparation of the documents of conveyance and the delivery thereof and all fees, assessments, taxes and charges payable in connection with the conveyance of title to such Facility and Leased Property. Upon conveyance of title and payment therefor as aforesaid, the Agreement shall cease and terminate with respect to such Facility and Leased Property and all obligations of the State University under the Agreement relating thereto, except under provisions of the Agreement summarized under the heading "Indemnification of Authority; Limitation on Liability" above pertaining to indemnification and the obligation of the State University to pay any amounts then due and owing under provisions of the Agreement summarized in paragraphs (b) or (d) under the heading "Payment of Rentals" above, shall be terminated and extinguished.

*(Section 11.03)*

### **Amendments, Changes and Modifications**

The Agreement may be amended, changed or modified in any respect or any provision of the Agreement waived; **provided, however**, that no such amendment, change, modification or waiver shall be made other than pursuant to a written instrument signed by the Authority and the State University; **provided, further**, that no amendment, change or modification shall take effect unless and until (i) if the consent of Holders of Outstanding Bonds is required by the Resolution, there shall have been filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the Resolution, (ii) if the consent of the Trustee is required by the Resolution, the Trustee shall have consented thereto and (iii) an executed copy of such amendment, change or modification, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, shall have been filed with the Trustee.

*(Section 12.04)*

### **Investment of Moneys**

The State University by the Agreement acknowledges that the Authority may in its sole discretion invest or direct the investment of certain moneys held under the Resolution as provided therein and that no representation or warranty has been made by the Authority with respect to interest rates on, or the amount to be earned as a result of, any such investment. Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall have any liability arising out of or in connection with the making of any investment authorized by the Resolution in the manner provided therein, for any depreciation in value of any investment or for any loss, direct or indirect, resulting from any such investment.

*(Section 12.07)*

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION**

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Resolution. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Resolution for full and complete statements of such and all provisions. The headings below are not part of the Resolution but have been added for ease of reference only. Defined terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Appendix A or in the body of this Official Statement.

**Resolution and Bonds Constitute a Contract**

With respect to the Bonds, in consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold or own the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the Authority, the Trustee and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements set forth to be performed by or on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal and ratable benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of such Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any such Bonds over any other Bonds except as expressly provided in the Resolution or permitted by the Resolution.

*(Section 1.03)*

**Authorization and Issuance of Bonds**

**Authorization of Bonds**

The Resolution authorizes the issuance of Bonds of the Authority to be designated as “Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue)” and it creates a continuing pledge and lien as provided by the Resolution to secure the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on all the Bonds. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority payable and secured solely in the manner more particularly provided in the Resolution. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered is not limited except as provided in the Resolution.

The Bonds of the Authority shall not be a debt of the State, nor shall the State be liable thereon, nor shall the Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged by the Resolution to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on all of the Bonds.

*(Section 2.01)*

**Provisions for Issuance of Bonds**

The issuance of Bonds shall be authorized by a Series Resolution or Series Resolutions adopted at the time of or subsequent to the adoption of the Resolution. The Authority shall, in addition to other requirements, deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee: a copy of the Resolution and the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; a copy of the Agreement, certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; a copy of the Bond Series Certificate executed in connection with such Bonds; a written order as to the delivery of such Bonds, signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, describing the Bonds to be delivered, designating the purchaser or purchasers to whom such Bonds are to be delivered and stating the consideration for such Bonds; a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority (x) stating that, as a result of the issuance of such Bonds, the Authority shall not be in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions,

agreements or provisions contained in the Resolution and (y) except in the case of Refunding Bonds, stating that the Authority is not in default in the performance of any of the covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Resolution; a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the State University (x) stating that, as a result of the issuance of such Bonds, the State University shall not be in default in the performance of any covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Agreement and (y) except in the case of Refunding Bonds, stating that the State University is not in default in the performance of any covenants, conditions, agreements or provisions contained in the Agreement; if Bonds of such Series are Book Entry Bonds, unless the Trustee is a party thereto, a copy of the agreement, if any, between the Authority and the Depository for such Bonds; if a Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility is to be provided in connection with the issuance of Bonds of such Series, such Liquidity Facility or Credit Facility; and an opinion of Bond Counsel stating, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, that the Resolution and the applicable Series Resolution authorizing the Series of Bonds have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, that the Resolution is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, that the Resolution creates the valid pledge and the valid lien which it purports to create, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolutions, and that the Authority is duly authorized and entitled to issue such Series of Bonds and, upon the execution and delivery thereof and upon authentication by the Trustee, such Series of Bonds will be duly and validly issued and will constitute valid and binding special obligations of the Authority entitled to the benefits of the Resolution; provided, however, that such opinion may be qualified to the extent that enforceability of rights and remedies may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or as to the availability of any particular remedy.

*(Section 2.02)*

### **Additional Obligations**

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations pursuant to other and separate resolutions of the Authority, on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding, entitled to a charge or lien or right equal, but not prior, to the charge or lien created by provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Pledge of Revenues" below or equal, but not prior, to the rights of the Authority and Holders of Bonds provided by the Resolution or with respect to the moneys pledged by provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Pledge of Revenues" below. The Authority also reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations pursuant to other and separate resolutions of the Authority, which are secured on a parity basis by payments to be made by the State University pursuant to the Agreement, including payments from moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account.

*(Section 2.05)*

## **Redemption of Bonds**

### **Authorization of Redemption**

Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to the Resolution or to a Series Resolution or a Bond Series Certificate shall be redeemable, in accordance with the Resolution, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may otherwise be specified in the Resolution or in the Series Resolution authorizing such Series or the applicable Bond Series Certificate.

*(Section 4.01)*



### **Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Authority**

In the case of any redemption of Bonds other than as summarized in the following paragraph, Bonds may be redeemed at the election or direction of the Authority as provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds. In exercising such election or giving such direction, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee and each applicable Facility Provider of its election or direction to redeem, of the Series and of the principal amounts of the Bonds of each Sub-Series and maturity of such Series to be redeemed. The Series, Sub-Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Resolution or in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds. Such notice shall be given to the Trustee and each applicable Facility Provider at least sixty (60) days prior to the date on which such Bonds are to be redeemed, or such lesser number of days as shall be acceptable to the Trustee. The Authority covenants that in the event notice of redemption shall have been given as provided in provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Notice of Redemption" below, it shall, on or prior to the redemption date, pay to the Trustee the amount of moneys which shall equal the Redemption Price of and the interest accrued and to accrue on the Bonds to be so redeemed to the redemption date, less any moneys held by the Trustee and the Paying Agent available therefor, unless the notice of redemption expressly provides that the redemption is conditioned upon money being available on the redemption date for payment of the Redemption Price.

*(Section 4.02)*

### **Redemption Other Than at Authority's Election or Direction**

Whenever by the terms of the Resolution the Trustee is required to redeem Bonds through the application of mandatory Sinking Fund Installments, the Trustee shall select the Bonds of the Series, Sub-series and maturities to be redeemed in the manner summarized in the following paragraph, give the notice of redemption and pay out of moneys available therefor the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon to the redemption date, to the appropriate Paying Agents in accordance with the terms of the Resolution.

*(Section 4.03)*

### **Selection of Bonds to Be Redeemed**

Unless otherwise provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of Bonds of a Series or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, in the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of like Series, Such-Series, maturity and tenor, the Trustee shall assign to each Outstanding Bond of the Series, Sub-Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed. In making such selections the Trustee may draw the Bonds by lot (i) individually or (ii) by one or more groups, the grouping for the purpose of such drawing to be by serial numbers (or, in the case of Bonds of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued, by the numbers assigned thereto as summarized herein) which end in the same digit or in the same two digits. In case, upon any drawing by groups, the total principal amount of Bonds drawn shall exceed the amount to be redeemed, the excess may be deducted from any group or groups so drawn in such manner as the Trustee may determine. The Trustee may in its discretion assign numbers to aliquot portions of Bonds and select part of any Bond for redemption. The Bonds to be redeemed shall be the Bonds to which were assigned numbers so selected; provided, however, that only so much of the principal amount of each such Bond of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be

issued shall be redeemed as shall equal the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number assigned to it and so selected.

*(Section 4.04)*

### **Notice of Redemption**

Whenever Bonds are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall give notice of the redemption of the Bonds in the name of the Authority which notice shall specify: (i) the Bonds to be redeemed which shall be identified by the designation of the Bonds given in accordance with the Resolution, the maturity dates and interest rates of the Bonds to be redeemed and the date of such Bonds were issued; (ii) the numbers and other distinguishing marks of the Bonds to be redeemed, including CUSIP numbers; (iii) the redemption date; (iv) the Redemption Price; (v) with respect to each such Bonds, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed; (vi) the date of publication, if any, of the notice of redemption; (vii) that, except in the case of Book Entry Bonds, such Bonds will be redeemed at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee giving the address thereof and the name and telephone number of a representative of the Trustee to whom inquiries may be directed; (viii) that no representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP number either as printed on the Bonds or as contained in such notice and that an error in a CUSIP number as printed on a Bond or as contained in such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for redemption; and (ix) if the Authority's obligation to redeem the Bonds is subject to one or more conditions, a statement to that effect that describes the condition or conditions to such redemption. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable upon each Bond to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon to the redemption date, and that, from and after such date, payment having been made or provided for, interest thereon shall cease to accrue.

Such notice shall be given by mailing a copy of such notice not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date or, in the case of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, such shorter period as shall be established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, but in no event less than fifteen (15) days prior to the redemption date. Such notice shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses, if any, appearing on the registration books not more than ten (10) Business Days prior to the date such notice is given. Upon giving such notice the Trustee shall promptly certify to the Authority that it has mailed or caused to be mailed such notice to the Holders of the Bonds to be redeemed in the manner provided in the Resolution. Such certificate shall be conclusive evidence that such notice was given in the manner required by the Resolution. The failure of any Holder of a Bond to be redeemed to receive such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds. If directed in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, the Trustee shall also give such notice by publication thereof once in an Authorized Newspaper, such publication to be not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the redemption date or, in the case of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Option Bonds, such shorter period as shall be established by the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating thereto, but in no event less than fifteen (15) days prior to the redemption date; provided, however, that such publication shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption, and failure to so publish any such notice or a defect in such notice or in the publication thereof shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

In addition, the Trustee shall (i) if any of the Bonds to be redeemed are Book Entry Bonds, mail a copy of the notice of redemption to the Depository for such Book Entry Bonds not less than thirty-five (35) days prior to the redemption, but, if notice of redemption is to be published as aforesaid, in no event later than five (5) Business Days prior to the date of publication, and (ii) mail a copy of the notice of redemption to Kenny Information Systems Notification Service and to each Rating Service, in each case at the most recent address therefor, or to any successor thereof. Such copies shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, but mailing such copies shall not be a condition precedent to such redemption and failure to so mail or of a person to which such copies were mailed to receive such copy shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of the Bonds.

*(Section 4.05)*

### **Payment of Redeemed Bonds**

Notice having been given by mail in the manner provided in the Resolution, the Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date so designated at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to the redemption date, and, upon presentation and surrender of such Bonds, other than Book Entry Bonds of like Series, Sub-Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed in part, at the office or offices specified in such notice, and, in the case of Bonds presented by other than the registered owner, together with a written instrument of transfer duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, such Bonds, or portions thereof, shall be paid at the Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the redemption date. Payment of the Redemption Price shall be made, upon the request of the registered owner of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) or more in principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed, by wire transfer to such registered owner at the wire transfer address in the continental United States to which such registered owner has, at the time such Bonds are surrendered to the Trustee, directed in writing the Trustee to wire such Redemption Price. If there shall be drawn for redemption less than all of the principal amount of a registered Bond, the Authority shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, upon the surrender of such Bond, without charge to the owner thereof, for the unredeemed balance of the principal amount of the registered Bond so surrendered, Bonds of like Series, Sub-Series, maturity and tenor in any of the authorized denominations. If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all Bonds or portions thereof of any like Series, Sub-Series, maturity and tenor to be redeemed, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon to the redemption date, shall be held by the Trustee and Paying Agents so as to be available therefor on such date and if notice of redemption shall have been mailed as aforesaid, and the conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied or waived by the Authority, then, from and after the redemption date, interest on the Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Resolution. If such moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, such Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

*(Section 4.06)*

### **Pledge of Revenues; Funds and Accounts; Revenues and Application Thereof**

#### **Pledge of Revenues**

The proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the Revenues and, except as otherwise provided in provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Establishment of Funds and Accounts" below, all funds and accounts established by the Resolution and by any Series Resolution, other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, are pledged to the Trustee as security for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and as security for the performance of any other obligation of the Authority under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution all in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution and thereof.

The pledge made by the Resolution is valid, binding and perfected from the time when the pledge attaches and the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established

and pledged by the Resolution and by any Series Resolution shall immediately be subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act, and the lien of such pledge shall be valid, binding and perfected as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Authority irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. No instrument by which such pledge is created nor any financing statement need be recorded or filed. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established and pledged by the Resolution and by any Series Resolution, which pledge shall constitute a first lien thereon.

*(Section 5.01)*

#### **Establishment of Funds and Accounts**

The following funds and separate accounts within funds are established by the Resolution and, except for the Construction Fund which shall be held and maintained by the Authority, shall be held and maintained by the Trustee:

Construction Fund;  
Debt Service Fund; and  
Arbitrage Rebate Fund.

All moneys at any time deposited in any fund, account or subaccount created and pledged by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution or required by the Resolution or thereby to be created shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Resolution; provided, however, that the moneys derived from the remarketing of Option Bonds tendered or deemed to have been tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds or the Bond Series Certificate relating to such Bonds or derived from a Liquidity Facility or a Credit Facility relating to such Bonds, and any fund or account established by or pursuant to such Series Resolution for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of Option Bonds so tendered or deemed to have been tendered, shall not be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds other than the Holders of such Option Bonds, and such moneys and each such fund and account are pledged by the Resolution for the payment of the purchase price or Redemption Price of such Option Bonds.

*(Section 5.02)*

#### **Application of Moneys in the Construction Fund**

1. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution and any applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate, moneys deposited in the Construction Fund shall be used only to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Bonds and the Costs of the Project. For purposes of internal accounting, the Construction Fund may contain one or more subaccounts as the Authority may deem proper.

2. Payments from the Construction Fund shall be made by the Authority upon the filing in the records of the Authority of, and in accordance with, a requisition signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating with respect to each payment to be made (i) in the case of a payment for the Costs of the Project, the Facility in connection with which payment is to be made, (ii) the names of the payees, (iii) the purpose for which payment is to be made in terms sufficient for identification, (iv) the respective amount of each such payment and (v) that such purpose constitutes a proper purpose for which moneys in the Construction Fund may be applied and has not been the basis of any previous withdrawal from the Construction Fund. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subdivision, moneys in the Construction Fund to be applied to pay interest on Bonds shall be transferred from the Construction Fund to the Debt Service Fund at such times and in such amounts as shall be determined by an Authorized Officer of the Authority.

3. A Facility shall be deemed to be complete upon the filing in the records of the Authority of the notice of final completion required by Section 3.07 of the Agreement approved by the State University as provided therein.

Upon the filing of notices of final completion relating to all of the Facilities the Project shall be deemed to be complete. The moneys, if any, then remaining in the Construction Fund, after making provision in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority for the payment of any Costs of Issuance and Costs of the Project then unpaid, shall be paid by the Authority to the Trustee and applied by it as follows and in the following order of priority:

First: To the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount determined by the Authority to be required to be deposited therein; and

Second: To the Debt Service Fund, any balance remaining.

*(Section 5.04)*

### **Deposit of Revenues and Allocation Thereof**

1. The Revenues and other moneys, which, by any of the provisions of the Agreement, are to be paid to the Trustee, shall upon receipt thereof be deposited or paid by the Trustee in the following order of priority:

First: To the Debt Service Fund,

(i) in the case of Revenues received during the period from July 1 of a Bond Year until December 31, thereof, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to (a) the interest payable on the next succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, (b) the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable prior to the next succeeding July 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually, (c) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the next succeeding July 1, and (d) the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund below, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption; and

(ii) in the case of Revenues received during the period from January 1 of such Bond Year until June 30 thereof, the amount, if any, necessary to make the amount in the Debt Service Fund equal to (a) the interest payable on the next succeeding July 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, (b) the interest estimated by the Authority to be payable prior to the next succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually, (c) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the next succeeding January 1, and (d) the purchase price or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption pursuant to provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund below, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of purchase or redemption;

Second: To reimburse, pro rata, each Facility Provider of a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility for Provider Payments which are then unpaid, in proportion to the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to such Facility Provider;

Third: Upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund the amount set forth in such direction;

Fourth: To the Authority, the amount of Operating Expenses theretofore paid by the Authority in excess of the moneys theretofore paid to the Authority on account of such Operating Expenses, as certified in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Authority; and

Fifth: To the Authority, such amounts as are then due and owing to the Authority pursuant to the Agreement, including for (i) any expenditures of the Authority for fees and expenses of auditing, and fees and expenses of the Trustee and Paying Agents, (ii) all other expenditures reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Authority in connection with the financing or construction of one or more Facilities, including expenses incurred by the Authority to compel full and punctual performance of all the provisions of the Agreement in accordance with the terms thereof and (iii) fees of the Authority; but only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, stating in reasonable detail the amounts then due and owing to the Authority pursuant to the Agreement and payable pursuant to this paragraph Fifth.

2. After making the payments required by subdivision 1 of this Section, any Revenues remaining shall, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be paid by the Trustee to the Authority for deposit to the Construction Fund or deposited by the Trustee to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund or the Debt Service Fund for application in accordance with provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund" below, in the respective amounts set forth in such direction. The Trustee shall notify the Authority and the State University promptly after making the payments required by subdivision 1 of this Section of any Revenues then remaining.

*(Section 5.05)*

#### **Debt Service Fund**

1. The Trustee shall on or before the Business Day preceding each date on which the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on Outstanding Bonds is payable, pay to itself and any other Paying Agent out of the Debt Service Fund:

- (a) the interest due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date;
  - (b) the principal due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date;
- and
- (c) the Sinking Fund Installments or other amounts related to a mandatory redemption, if any, due and payable on all Outstanding Bonds on such interest payment date.

The amounts paid out pursuant to this Section shall continue to be subject to the pledge made by the Resolution and shall be held by the Trustee and Paying Agents subject to such pledge and applied to such payments.

2. Notwithstanding the provisions of subdivision 1 of this Section, the Authority may, at any time subsequent to the first day of any Bond Year immediately preceding a Bond Year during which a Sinking Fund Installment is payable, but in no event less than forty-five (45) days prior to the succeeding date on which such Sinking Fund Installment is scheduled to be due, direct the Trustee to purchase, with moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Fund, at a price not in excess of par plus interest accrued and unpaid to the date of such purchase, Term Bonds to be redeemed from such Sinking Fund Installment. Any Term Bond so purchased and any Term Bond otherwise purchased and delivered to the Trustee shall be canceled upon receipt thereof by the Trustee and evidence of such cancellation shall be given to the Authority. The principal amount of each Term Bond so canceled shall be credited against the Sinking Fund Installment due on such date; **provided, however**, that such Term Bond is canceled by the Trustee prior to the date on which notice of redemption is given.

3. Moneys in the Debt Service Fund that:

(i) during the period from the beginning of each Bond Year until December 31 thereof, is in excess of the amount required to pay the sum of (i) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the next succeeding July 1, (ii) the interest payable on the next succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, (iii) the amount of interest estimated by the Authority to be payable prior to the next succeeding July 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually, and (iv) the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of such purchase or redemption, payable on or prior to the next succeeding July 1 of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption, or

(ii) during the period from January 1 until the end of the Bond Year, is in excess of the amount required to pay the sum of (i) the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of Outstanding Bonds payable prior to the next succeeding January 1, (ii) the interest payable on the next succeeding July 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, (iii) the amount of interest estimated to be payable prior to the next succeeding January 1 on Outstanding Bonds on which interest is payable more frequently than semiannually, and (iv) the purchase price or Redemption Price, including accrued interest to the date of such purchase or redemption, payable on or prior to the next succeeding January 1 of Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased or called for redemption, shall in each case be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of any Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next interest payment date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as an Authorized Officer of the Authority shall direct. If fifty (50) days prior to any interest payment date on which Bonds of any Series are subject to redemption the amount of such excess is fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) or more, the Trustee shall, to the extent such moneys are sufficient therefor, apply such moneys in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority given pursuant to provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Redemption at the Election or Direction of the Authority" above to the redemption of Bonds as provided in the Resolution at the Redemption Prices specified in the applicable Series Resolution or Bond Series Certificate.

*(Section 5.06)*

**Arbitrage Rebate Fund**

The Trustee shall deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund any moneys delivered to it by the Authority or the State University for deposit therein and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, shall transfer to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, moneys on deposit in any other funds held by the Trustee under the Resolution at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in such directions.

Moneys on deposit in the Arbitrage Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America. Moneys which an Authorized Officer of the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated to any fund or account established under the Resolution in accordance with the written direction of such Authorized Officer.

The Authority shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the amount required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Series of Bonds and (i) transfer or direct the Trustee to transfer from any other of the funds and accounts held under the Resolution and deposit to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, such amount as the Authority shall have determined to be necessary in order to enable it to comply with its obligation to rebate moneys to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect

to each Series of Bonds and (ii) pay out of the Arbitrage Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto.

*(Section 5.10)*

#### **Application of Moneys in Certain Funds for Retirement of Bonds**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, if at any time the amounts held in the Debt Service Fund, are sufficient either to pay the principal or Redemption Price of all Outstanding Bonds and the interest accrued and to accrue on such Bonds to the next date on which all such Bonds are redeemable, or to make provision pursuant to the defeasance provisions of the Resolution for the payment of the outstanding Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof, the Authority may (i) direct the Trustee to proceed to redeem the Outstanding Bonds in the manner provided for redemption of such Bonds by the Resolution and by each Series Resolution as provided in the Resolution, or (ii) give the Trustee irrevocable instructions in accordance with the defeasance provisions of the Resolution and make provision for the payment of the Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or redemption dates thereof in accordance therewith.

*(Section 5.11)*

#### **Transfer of Investments**

Whenever moneys in any fund or account established under the Resolution are to be paid in accordance with the Resolution to another such fund or account, such payment may be made, in whole or in part, by transferring to such other fund or account investments held as part of the fund or account from which such payment is to be made, whose value, together with the moneys, if any, to be transferred, is at least equal to the amount of the payment then to be made; provided, however, that no such transfer of investments would result in a violation of any investment standard or restriction applicable to such fund or account.

*(Section 5.12)*

### **Security for Deposits and Investment of Funds**

#### **Security for Deposits**

All moneys held under the Resolution by the Trustee shall be continuously and fully secured, for the benefit of the Authority and the Holders of the Bonds, by direct obligations of the United States of America or obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the United States of America of a market value equal at all times to the amount of the deposit so held by the Trustee; provided, however, (a) that if the securing of such moneys is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds, and (b) that it shall not be necessary for the Trustee or any Paying Agent to give security for the deposit of any moneys with them pursuant to the Resolution and held in trust for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bonds, or for the Trustee to give security for any moneys which shall be represented by obligations purchased or other investments made under the provisions of the Resolution as an investment of such moneys.

*(Section 6.01)*

#### **Investment of Funds and Accounts**

1. Moneys held under the Resolution in any fund or account established by the Resolution or by or pursuant to a Series Resolution, if permitted by law, shall, as nearly as may be practicable, be



invested in Government Obligations, Federal Agency Obligations, Exempt Obligations, and, if not inconsistent with the investment guidelines of a Rating Service applicable to funds held under the Resolution, any other Permitted Investment; provided, however, that each such investment shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes of the Resolution; provided, further, that (x) any Permitted Collateral required to secure any Permitted Investment shall have a market value, determined by the Trustee or its agent periodically, but no less frequently than weekly, at least equal to the amount deposited or invested including interest accrued thereon, (y) the Permitted Collateral shall be deposited with and held by the Trustee or an agent of the Trustee approved by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, and (z) the Permitted Collateral shall be free and clear of claims of any other person. Moneys held under the Resolution by the Trustee shall be invested by the Trustee upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority given or confirmed in writing, which direction shall specify the amount to be so invested.

2. Permitted Investments purchased or other investments made as an investment of moneys in any fund or account held under the provisions of the Resolution shall be deemed at all times to be a part of such fund or account and the income or interest earned, profits realized or losses suffered by a fund or account due to the investment thereof shall be retained in, credited or charged to, as the case may be, such fund or account.

3. In computing the amount in any fund or account held by the Trustee under the provisions of the Resolution, each Permitted Investment shall be valued at the market value thereof, plus accrued interest.

4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Resolution, the Authority, in its discretion, may direct the Trustee to, and the Trustee shall, sell, present for redemption or exchange any investment held by the Trustee pursuant to the Resolution and the proceeds thereof may be reinvested as provided in this Section. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Trustee shall sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption or exchange, any investment held by it pursuant to the Resolution whenever it shall be necessary in order to provide moneys to meet any payment or transfer from the fund or account in which such investment is held. The Trustee shall advise the Authority, in writing on or before the fifteenth (15th) day of each calendar month, of the amounts required to be on deposit in each fund and account under the Resolution and of the details of all investments held for the credit of each fund and account in its custody under the provisions of the Resolution as of the end of the preceding month and as to whether such investments comply with the provisions of subdivisions 1 and 2 of this Section. The details of such investments shall include the par value, if any, the cost and the current market value of such investments as of the end of the preceding month. The Trustee shall also describe all withdrawals, substitutions and other transactions occurring in each such fund and account in the previous month.

5. No part of the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or any other moneys of the Authority shall be used directly or indirectly to acquire any securities or investments the acquisition of which would cause any Bonds to be an “arbitrage bond” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code.

*(Section 6.02)*

## **Particular Covenants**

### **Payment of Principal and Interest**

The Authority shall pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on every Bond of each Series on the date and at the places and in the manner provided in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

*(Section 7.01)*

## **Powers as to Bonds and Pledge**

The Authority is duly authorized under the Act and all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds, to adopt the Resolution and each Series Resolution and to pledge the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established and pledged by the Resolution, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution and the Series Resolution. The Authority further covenants that the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, the Revenues and all funds and accounts established and pledged by the Resolution or by or pursuant to a Series Resolution are and shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto, prior to the pledge created by the Resolution. In addition to the rights reserved under the provisions of the Resolutions summarized under the heading "Additional Obligations" above, the pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance upon the Revenues created by the Authority to secure its obligations to a Facility Provider of a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility may be of equal priority and rank with the charge and lien thereon created by the Resolution. The Authority further covenants that all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Authority further covenants that the Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution are and shall be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution. The Authority further covenants that it shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge made by the Resolution and all of the rights of the Bondholders under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

*(Section 7.03)*

## **Accounts and Audits**

The Authority shall keep proper books of records and accounts (separate from all other records and accounts), which may be kept on behalf of the Authority by the Trustee, in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to each Series of Bonds, which books and accounts, at reasonable hours and subject to the reasonable rules and regulations of the Authority, shall be subject to the inspection of the State University, the Trustee or of any Holder of a Bond or his representative duly authorized in writing. The Trustee shall annually prepare a report which shall be furnished to the Authority, to each Facility Provider and to the State University. Such report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and of each Series Resolution; a statement of the Revenues collected in connection with the Resolution and with each Series Resolution; and complete and correct entries of the Authority's transactions relating to each Series of Bonds. A copy of such report shall, upon receipt of a written request therefor, and payment of any reasonable fee or charge made in connection therewith, be furnished to the registered owner of a Bond or any beneficial owner of a Book Entry Bond requesting the same.

*(Section 7.05)*

## **Creation of Liens**

The Authority shall not create or cause to be created any lien or charge prior to that of the Bonds on the proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the Revenues or the funds and accounts established by the Resolution or by any Series Resolution which are pledged by the Resolution; nor shall the Authority from and after the date on which Bonds are first issued, issue bonds under or pursuant to the Authority's Revenue Bond Resolution (Dormitory Revenue Bonds, State University Issue), adopted April 13, 1964. Nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Authority from issuing (i) bonds, notes or other obligations under another and separate resolution so long as the charge or lien created by such resolution is not prior to the charge or lien created by the Resolution, (ii) bonds, notes or other obligations under another and separate resolution which are secured on a parity basis by payments to be made by the State University pursuant to the Agreement, including payments from moneys held in the Dormitory Income Account and (iii) incurring obligations or indebtedness to a Facility Provider of a Credit Facility or a Liquidity Facility which are secured by a lien on and pledge of the Revenues which are equal to the lien and pledge thereon made by the Resolution.

*(Section 7.06)*

## **Enforcement of Obligations of the State University**

The Authority shall take all legally available action to cause the State University to perform fully its obligation to pay the Basic Rent and other amounts which under the Agreement are to be paid to the Trustee, in the manner and at the times provided in the Agreement. The Authority shall take all legally available action to cause the State University to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the State University required by the Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in the Agreement; **provided, however**, that the Authority may delay or defer enforcement of one or more provisions of the Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of moneys to the Trustee for deposit to any fund or account established under the Resolution) if the Authority determines such delay or deferment will not materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds.

*(Section 7.07)*

## **Deposit of Certain Moneys in the Construction Fund**

In addition to the proceeds of Bonds to be deposited in the Construction Fund, any moneys paid to the Authority for the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation or improvement of any Facility, including the proceeds of any insurance or condemnation award to be so applied, shall be deposited in the Construction Fund.

*(Section 7.08)*

## **Offices for Payment and Registration of Bonds**

The Authority shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State where Bonds may be presented for payment. The Authority may, pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution or a Series Resolution or pursuant to a resolution adopted in accordance with the Resolution, designate an additional Paying Agent or Paying Agents where Bonds of the Series authorized thereby or referred to therein may be presented for payment. The Authority shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State where Bonds may be presented for registration, transfer or exchange and the Trustee is appointed as its agent to maintain such office or agency for the registration, transfer or exchange of Bonds. The provisions of this section shall be subject to the provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Place and Medium of Payment" above.

*(Section 7.09)*

## **Amendment, Change, Modification or Waiver of Agreement**

1. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution, the Agreement may not be amended, changed, modified or terminated, nor may any provision thereof be waived, without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds as provided in the Resolution, if such amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver (i) reduces the amount of Basic Rent payable on any date or delays the date on which Basic Rent is payable, (ii) modifies the provisions relating to the establishment and maintenance of, and the time and amounts required or permitted to be deposited to or withdrawn from, the Dormitory Income Account; provided, however, that, notwithstanding anything else in the Resolution, the Dormitory Income Account Reserve Requirement, as such term is defined in the Agreement, may be changed at any time so long as no Rating Service then rating the Bonds reduces or withdraws its rating as a result of such change, (iii) modifies the terms or conditions upon which the Agreement may be reinstated pursuant to Section 8.03 or 9.03 of the Agreement, (iv) waives or surrenders any right of the Authority to terminate the Agreement, (v) modifies the events which constitute events of default under Section 8.01 of the Agreement or diminishes, limits or conditions the rights of or remedies which may be exercised by the Authority upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Agreement or (vi) adversely affects the interests of Bondholders in any material respect.

No such amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver shall take effect unless the prior written consent of (a) the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, or (b) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of the Series so affected and then outstanding; provided, however, that if such amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified Series and maturity remain outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section.

2. The Agreement may be amended, changed or modified or any provision thereof waived in any other respect without the consent of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds, except that no amendment, change or modification thereof to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Agreement or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Agreement as are necessary or desirable, shall be made unless such amendment, change, modification or waiver is not contrary to or inconsistent with the Agreement as theretofore in effect and unless consented to by the Trustee.

3. No amendment, change, modification or termination of the Agreement or waiver of a provision thereof shall be made other than pursuant to a written instrument signed by the Authority and the State University. A copy of each such amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver shall be filed with the Trustee.

4. For the purposes of this Section, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, for resale or otherwise, upon such purchase from the Authority, may consent to an amendment, change, modification, termination or waiver permitted by this Section with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds.

For the purposes of this Section, a Series shall be deemed to be adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification or waiver if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds of such Series in any material respect. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds of any particular Series would be adversely affected in any material respect by any amendment, change, modification or waiver, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Holders of Bonds.

For the purposes of this Section, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon an opinion of counsel, which counsel shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification or waiver adversely affects the interests of any Holders of Bonds then Outstanding in any material respect.

*(Section 7.10)*

#### **Notice as to Agreement Default**

The Authority shall notify the Trustee that an “event of default” under Section 8.01 of the Agreement has occurred and is continuing, which notice shall be given within five (5) days after the Authority has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

*(Section 7.11)*

#### **Basic Rent**

The Agreement shall provide for the payment of Basic Rent which shall be sufficient at all times to pay the principal and Sinking Fund Installments of and interest on Outstanding Bonds as the same become due and payable.

*(Section 7.12)*

## **Sale, Lease or Condemnation of a Facility**

The Authority shall not permit the sale, lease or other disposition of a Facility except in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. The net proceeds of any condemnation which is not to be used for the repair and improvement of a Facility in accordance with Section 5.07 of the Agreement; and the net proceeds of any sale of a Facility, shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited by it to the Debt Service Fund for application in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Debt Service Fund" above.

*(Section 7.16)*

## **Compensation**

Unless otherwise provided by contract with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, the Authority shall pay to the Trustee and to each Paying Agent, from time to time, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it under the Resolution and under the applicable Series Resolution, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of their attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of their powers and duties under the Resolution and under the applicable Series Resolution; provided, however, that neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be entitled to compensation for any expenses, charges, counsel fees or other disbursements incurred in connection with or incident to its resignation or its removal by the Holders of Bonds or by a court of competent jurisdiction as provided in the Resolution whether or not the same were incurred in or about the performance of its powers and duties under the Resolution or under a Series Resolution in connection with its resignation or removal. Neither the Trustee nor a Paying Agent shall have a lien therefor on any and all funds at any time held by it under the Resolution and under the applicable Series Resolution (other than the Arbitrage Rebate Fund) prior to any of the Bonds for which such services have been rendered. The Authority shall indemnify and save the Trustee and each Paying Agent harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties under the Resolution and under the applicable Series Resolution and which are not due to its negligence or default. None of the provisions contained in the Resolution or in any Series Resolution shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it. The Trustee shall not be required to take any action at the request or direction of a Facility Provider made or given pursuant to the Resolution unless and until such Facility Provider shall have indemnified and saved the Trustee harmless against any liabilities and all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of the Trustee's attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in connection with or as a result of taking the action requested or directed by the Facility Provider to be taken.

*(Section 8.06)*

## **Series Resolutions and Supplemental Resolutions**

### **Modification and Amendment Without Consent**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, the Authority may adopt at any time or from time to time Series Resolutions or Supplemental Resolutions for any one or more of the following purposes, and any such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution shall become effective in accordance with its terms upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority:

(a) To provide for the issuance of a Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to prescribe the terms and conditions pursuant to which such Bonds may be issued, paid or redeemed;

(b) To add additional covenants and agreements of the Authority for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;

(c) To prescribe further limitations and restrictions upon the issuance of Bonds and the incurring of indebtedness by the Authority which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the limitations and restrictions thereon theretofore in effect;

(d) To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Authority by the terms of the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Authority contained in the Resolution;

(e) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under the Resolution, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by the provisions of the Resolution, of the Revenues, or any pledge of any other moneys, investments thereof or funds;

(f) To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respects, provided that such modifications shall not be effective until after all Bonds of any Series of Bonds Outstanding as of the date of adoption of such Supplemental Resolution or Series Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding, and all Bonds issued under such resolutions shall contain a specific reference to the modifications contained in such subsequent Resolutions;

(g) To modify the provisions of the Resolution summarized in paragraph 1 under the heading "Investment of Funds and Accounts" above in any respect, provided that such modification shall not permit the investment of moneys in the Debt Service Fund in any manner inconsistent with such provisions and shall not result in the suspension, withdrawal or reduction by a Rating Service of the ratings assigned thereby to any of the Outstanding Bonds; or

(h) With the consent of the Trustee, to cure any ambiguity or defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution or to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable if any such modifications are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to modify any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any previously adopted Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution in any other respect, provided that such modification shall not adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders in any material respect.

*(Section 9.01)*

### **Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders**

The provisions of the Resolution may also be modified or amended at any time or from time to time by a Supplemental Resolution, subject to the consent of Bondholders in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Resolution, such Supplemental Resolution to become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority. The Trustee shall transmit a copy of such Supplemental Resolution to the State University upon its becoming effective.

*(Section 9.02)*

### **General Provisions Relating to Series Resolutions and Supplemental Resolutions**

The Resolution shall not be modified or amended in any respect except in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Resolution. Nothing contained in the Resolution shall affect or limit the rights or obligations of the Authority to adopt, make, do, execute or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution or the right or obligation of the Authority to execute

and deliver to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any instrument provided elsewhere in the Resolution or permitted to be delivered to the Trustee or any Paying Agent.

A copy of every Series Resolution and Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority, when filed with the Trustee, shall be accompanied by an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Trustee shall submit a copy of such Supplemental Resolution to the State University and to each Facility Provider upon its becoming effective.

The Trustee is by the Resolution authorized to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the provisions of the Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained therein, and, in taking such action, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Bond Counsel that such Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Resolution.

No Series Resolution or Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any Paying Agent shall become effective without the written consent of the Trustee or Paying Agent affected thereby.

*(Section 9.03)*

## **Amendments of Resolution**

### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as summarized in the following paragraph, (i) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given, or (iii) in case the modification or amendment changes the amount or date of any Sinking Fund Installment, of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series, maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series, maturity and tenor remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment. For the purposes of this Section, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of Bonds of such Series in any material respect. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Bondholders. The Trustee may receive an opinion of counsel, including an opinion of Bond Counsel, as conclusive evidence as to whether the Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment of the Resolution.

*(Section 10.01)*

## **Consent of Bondholders**

The Authority may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the provisions summarized in the preceding paragraph to take effect when and as provided in this Section. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Bondholders for their consent thereto in form satisfactory to the Trustee, shall promptly after adoption be mailed by the Authority to the Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request to any particular Holder shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as in this Section provided). Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until (i) there shall have been filed with the Trustee (a) the written consent of the Holders of the percentages of the Outstanding Bonds specified as summarized in the preceding paragraph and (b) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted and filed by the Authority in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and (ii) a notice shall have been mailed as hereinafter in this Section provided. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Resolution. A certificate or certificates by the Trustee filed with the Trustee that it has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Resolution shall be conclusive proof that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in the certificate or certificates of the Trustee. Any consent given by a Bondholder shall be binding upon the Holder of Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Bondholder giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing such revocation with the Trustee, prior to the time when the written statement of the Trustee hereinafter in this Section provided for is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of the Trustee filed with the Trustee to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file with the Trustee. At any time after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Trustee shall make and file with the Authority and the Trustee a written statement that such Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive evidence that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Authority on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Trustee) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section, shall be given to the Bondholders by the Authority by mailing such notice to the Bondholders and, at the discretion of the Authority, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Trustee hereinabove provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as in this Section provided). The Authority shall file with the Trustee proof of the mailing of such notice to the Bondholders, and, if the same shall have been published, of the publication thereof. A transcript, consisting of the papers required or permitted by this Section to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Resolution making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Authority, the Trustee, each Paying Agent, and the Holders of all Bonds upon the filing with the Trustee of proof of the mailing of such notice or at the expiration of thirty (30) days after the filing with the Trustee of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such notice is published, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Resolution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such thirty (30) day period; provided, however, that the Authority, the Trustee and any Paying Agent during such thirty (30) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in their reasonable discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Resolution as they may deem expedient.

For the purposes of the Resolution, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing in connection with a primary offering or a reoffering of Bonds or as underwriters, for resale or otherwise,



upon such purchase from the Authority, may consent to a modification or amendment permitted by the Resolution in the manner provided in the Resolution, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; provided, however, that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter or for resale, the nature of the modification or amendment and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering or reoffering of the Bonds of such Series by the Authority.

*(Section 10.02)*

#### **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing with the Trustee by the Authority of a copy of a Supplemental Resolution certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Resolution, except that no notice to Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required.

*(Section 10.03)*

## **Defaults and Remedies**

### **Events of Default**

An event of default shall exist under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution (in the Resolution called an “event of default”) if:

(a) Payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or otherwise; or

(b) Payment of an installment of interest on any Bond shall not be made by the Authority when the same shall become due and payable; or

(c) With respect to the Bonds of any Series, the Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any covenants contained in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance thereof to the effect that the Authority shall comply with the provisions of the Code applicable to such Bonds necessary to maintain the exclusion of interest therein from gross income under Section 103 of the Code and shall not take any action which would adversely affect the exclusion of interest on such Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code and, as a result thereof, the interest on the Bonds of such Series shall no longer be excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code; or

(d) The Authority shall default in the due and punctual performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, agreements and provisions contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds or in any Series Resolution on the part of the Authority to be performed and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, unless, if such default is not capable of being cured within thirty (30) days, the Authority has commenced to cure such default within said thirty (30) days and diligently prosecutes the cure thereof.

*(Section 11.02)*

### **Acceleration of Maturity**

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default, other than an event of default specified in the provisions of the Resolution summarized in paragraph (c) under the heading “Events of Default” above, then and in every such case the Trustee may, and, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, shall, by a notice in writing to the Authority, declare the principal of all of the Outstanding Bonds to be due and payable. At the expiration of thirty (30) days after such notice is given, such principal shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Resolution or in any Series Resolution or in the Bonds to the contrary notwithstanding. At any time after the principal of the Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Resolution, the Trustee shall, with the written consent of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Bonds not then due by their terms and then Outstanding and by written notice to the Authority, annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) moneys shall have accumulated in the Debt Service Fund sufficient to pay all arrears of interest, if any, upon all of the Outstanding Bonds (except the interest accrued on such Bonds since the last interest payment date); (ii) moneys shall have accumulated and be available sufficient to pay the charges, compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities of the Trustee and any Paying Agent; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Authority under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution (other than principal amounts payable only because of a declaration and acceleration under this Section) shall have been paid or

a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; and (iv) every other default known to the Trustee in the observance or performance of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in the Resolution or in any Series Resolution or in the Bonds (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Bonds then due only because of a declaration under this Section) shall have been remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

*(Section 11.03)*

### **Enforcement of Remedies**

Upon the happening and continuance of any event of default specified in the Resolution, then and in every such case, the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Facility Provider of a Credit Facility, or of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, in the case of a happening and continuance of an event of default specified in the provisions of the Resolution summarized in paragraph (c) under the heading "Events of Default" above, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall proceed (subject to the provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Compensation" above), to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondholders or of such Facility Provider under the Resolution or under any Series Resolution or under the laws of the State by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, either for the specific performance of any covenant contained under the Resolution or under any Series Resolution or in aid or execution of any power in the Resolution or therein granted, or for an accounting against the Authority as if the Authority were the trustee of an express trust, or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights.

In the enforcement of any remedy under the Resolution and under each Series Resolution the Trustee shall be entitled to sue for, enforce payment of, and receive any and all amounts then, or during any event of default becoming, and at any time remaining, due from the Authority for principal or interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Resolution or of any Series Resolution or of the Bonds, with interest on overdue payments of the principal of or interest on the Bonds at the rate or rates of interest specified in such Bonds, together with any and all costs and expenses of collection and of all proceedings under the Resolution and under any Series Resolution and under such Bonds, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Holders of such Bonds, and to recover and enforce judgment or decree against the Authority but solely as provided in the Resolution, in any Series Resolution and in such Bonds, for any portion of such amounts remaining unpaid, with interest, costs and expenses, and to collect in any manner provided by law, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

*(Section 11.04)*

### **Limitation of Rights of Individual Bondholders**

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust under the Resolution, or for any other remedy under the Resolution unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the event of default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to be instituted, and unless also the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds, or, in the case of an event of default specified in the provisions of the Resolution summarized in paragraph (c) under the heading "Events of Default" above, the Holders of not less than twenty-five per centum (25%) in principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of the Series affected thereby, shall have made written request to the Trustee after the right to exercise such powers or right of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted by the Resolution or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name, and unless, also, there shall have been offered to the Trustee reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to comply with such request within a reasonable time. Such notification, request and offer of indemnity are by

the Resolution declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of the Resolution or for any other remedy under the Resolution, and in equity or at law. It is understood and intended that no one or more Holders of the Bonds secured by the Resolution shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Resolution or to enforce any right under the Resolution except in the manner provided in the Resolution, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained for the benefit of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds, except that any proceedings at law or in equity instituted or maintained on account of an event of default specified in the provisions of the Resolution summarized in paragraph (c) under the headings "Event of Default" above shall be instituted and maintained solely for the benefit of all Holders of the Bonds affected thereby. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, the Holder of any Bond shall have the right which is absolute and unconditional to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Bond on the stated maturity of such Bond (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

*(Section 11.08)*

### **Defeasance**

1. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holders of Bonds of a Series the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein, in the Resolution and in the applicable Series Resolution and Bond Series Certificate, then the pledge of the Revenues or other moneys and securities pledged by the Resolution to such Bonds and all other rights granted by the Resolution to such Bonds shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver such documents to evidence such discharge and satisfaction as may be reasonably required by the Authority, and all moneys or investments thereof held by it pursuant to the Resolution and to the applicable Series Resolution which are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds of such Series shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Facility Provider the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Facility Provider; and, then, the balance thereof to the Authority. Such moneys or investments thereof so paid or delivered shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

2. Bonds for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Trustee (through deposit of moneys for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subdivision 1 of this Section. All Outstanding Bonds of any Series or any Sub-series or maturity within a Series or Sub-series or a portion of a maturity within a Series or Sub-Series shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subdivision 1 of this Section if (a) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority, shall have given to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to mail as provided in the Resolution notice of redemption on said date of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be and (c) in the event said Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee, in form satisfactory to it, irrevocable instructions to give, as soon as practicable, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holders of said Bonds at their last known addresses appearing on the registration hooks, and, if directed by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, by publication, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Bonds are deemed to have been

paid in accordance with this Section and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds. The Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its selection of the Series, Sub-series and maturity payment of which shall be made in accordance with this Section. The Trustee shall select the Bonds of like Series, Sub-Series, maturity and tenor payment of which shall be made in accordance with this Section in the manner provided in the provisions of the Resolution summarized under the heading "Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed" above.

Neither the Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on said Bonds; provided, however, that any moneys received from such principal or interest payments on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Defeasance Securities maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date, as the case may be; provided, further, that Defeasance Securities may be withdrawn and used by the Authority for any purpose upon (i) the simultaneous substitution therefor of either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, held by or deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (ii) receipt by the Trustee of a letter or other written report a Verification Agent verifying the accuracy of the arithmetical computations which establish the adequacy of such moneys and Defeasance Securities for such purpose. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such moneys so deposited, shall, to the extent certified by the Trustee to be in excess of the amounts required in the Resolution to pay the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, be paid by the Trustee as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Facility Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Facility Provider; and, then, the balance thereof to the Authority. The moneys so paid by the Trustee shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

3. For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Defeasance Securities and moneys, if any, in accordance with clause (b) of the second sentence of subdivision 2 of this Section, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the Maximum Interest Rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such Maximum Interest Rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Defeasance Securities on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy clause (b) of the second sentence of subdivision 2 of this Section, the Trustee shall pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Facility Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Facility Provider; and, then, the balance thereof to the Authority. The moneys so paid by the Trustee shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

4. Option Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid in accordance with clause (b) of the second sentence of subdivision 2 of this Section only if, in addition to satisfying the requirements of clauses (a) and (c) of such sentence, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount

which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds which could become payable to the Holders of such Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Holders of such Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to subdivision 2 of this Section, the options originally exercisable by the Holder of an Option Bond are no longer exercisable, such Bond shall not be considered an Option Bond for purposes of this paragraph 4. If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Option Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess as follows: first, to the Arbitrage Rebate Fund, the amount required to be deposited therein in accordance with the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority; second, to each Facility Provider, the Provider Payments which have not been repaid, pro rata, based upon the respective Provider Payments then unpaid to each Facility Provider; and, then, the balance thereof to the Authority. The moneys so paid by the Trustee shall be released from any trust, pledge, lien encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution.

5. Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds of a Series or the interest thereon which remain unclaimed for one (1) year after the date when all of the Bonds of such Series have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Trustee or Paying Agent at such date, or for one (1) year after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent after said date when all of the Bonds of such Series become due and payable, or one (1) year after the date when the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Bonds for which said moneys is held was due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Trustee or Paying Agent to the Authority as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee or Paying Agent shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Bonds; provided, however, that, before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Trustee or Paying Agent may, at the expense of the Authority, cause to be published in an Authorized Newspaper a notice that such moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in such notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) nor more than sixty (60) days after the date of publication of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed shall be returned to the Authority.

*(Section 12.01)*

#### **Credit Facility Provider as Holder**

If provided or authorized by the Series Resolution authorizing issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Authority may provide for the rights of the Facility Provider of a Credit Facility in connection with Bonds of such Series, which rights may include that, whenever by the terms of the Resolution the Holders of any percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Bonds may exercise any right or power, consent to any amendment, change, modification or waiver, or request or direct the Trustee to take an action, such Facility Provider may be deemed to be the Holder of such Bonds.

*(Section 14.08)*

**FORM OF APPROVING OPINION  
OF BOND COUNSEL**

437 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10022-7001  
(212) 940-3000  
Fax: (212) 940-3111

[Dated the date of Issuance]

Dormitory Authority of the  
State of New York  
515 Broadway  
Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), Series 2011A (the "Series 2011A Bonds"), by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York, created and existing under and pursuant to the Constitution and statutes of the State of New York, including the Dormitory Authority Act, being Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State of New York, as amended to the date hereof, including, without limitation, by the Healthcare Financing Consolidation Act, being Title 4-B of the Public Authorities Law of the State of New York, as amended to the date hereof (the "Act").

The Series 2011A Bonds are being issued and sold pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act constituting Chapter 524 of The Laws of 1944 of New York and codified as Title 4 of Article 8 of the New York Public Authorities Law, as amended to the date hereof (the "Act"), and the Lease Revenue Bond Resolution (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), adopted by the Authority on September 20, 1995, as amended and restated in its entirety on September 24, 2003 (the "Resolution"), the Series 2011A Resolution Authorizing a Series of Lease Revenue Bonds (State University Dormitory Facilities Issue), adopted by the Authority on April 27, 2011, adopted on April 27, 2011 (the "Series 2011A Resolution") and the Bond Series Certificate, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, relating to the Series 2011A Bonds (the "Bond Series Certificate"). Said resolutions and the Bond Series Certificate are herein collectively called the "Resolutions." Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meanings given to them in the Resolutions.

The Series 2011A Bonds are part of an issue of bonds of the Authority (the "Bonds") which the Authority has established and created under the terms of the Resolution and is authorized to issue from time to time for the purposes authorized by the Act and the Resolution, as then in effect, and without limitation as to amount, except as provided in the Resolutions or as may be limited by law. The Series 2011A Bonds are being issued for the purposes set forth in the Resolutions.

The Authority is authorized to issue Bonds, in addition to the Series 2011A Bonds, only upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution and such Bonds, when issued, will with the Series 2011A Bonds be entitled to the equal benefit, protection and security of the provisions, covenants and agreements of the Resolution.

The Series 2011A Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered Bonds in the denomination of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. The Series 2011A Bonds are each numbered consecutively from one upward in order of issuance.

The Series 2011A Bonds are dated the date hereof and mature on July 1 and bear interest, payable January 1, 2012 and semiannually thereafter on each January 1 and July 1, in each of the years and at the respective principal amounts and rates per annum set forth below:

Due July 1	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Due July 1	Principal Amount	Interest Rate
2012	\$ 2,410,000	2.000%	2020	\$ 8,450,000	5.000%
2013	2,240,000	2.000%	2021	290,000	4.000%
2013	2,235,000	4.000%	2021	8,890,000	5.000%
2014	6,365,000	4.000%	2022	9,635,000	5.000%
2015	2,425,000	3.000%	2023	10,120,000	5.000%
2015	4,590,000	4.000%	2024	10,625,000	5.000%
2016	220,000	3.000%	2025	11,155,000	5.000%
2016	3,825,000	4.000%	2026	11,710,000	5.000%
2016	3,225,000	5.000%	2027	6,370,000	5.000%
2017	340,000	3.000%	2028	6,690,000	5.000%
2017	7,250,000	5.000%	2029	705,000	4.250%
2018	1,630,000	4.000%	2029	6,320,000	5.000%
2018	6,335,000	5.000%	2030	1,055,000	5.000%
2019	1,735,000	4.000%	2031	14,055,000	5.000%
2019	6,610,000	5.000%	2035	35,020,000	5.000%
2020	295,000	4.000%	2041	67,180,000	5.000%

The Series 2011A Bonds are subject to redemption and purchase in lieu of optional redemption prior to maturity as provided in the Resolutions.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York, with the right and lawful authority and power to adopt the Resolutions and to issue the Bonds thereunder, including the Series 2011A Bonds.
2. The Series 2011A Resolution has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution and is authorized and permitted by the Resolution. The Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms.
3. The Series 2011A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with the Constitution and statutes of the State of New York, including the Act, and in accordance with the Resolutions. The Series 2011A Bonds are legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Authority payable as provided in the Resolutions, are enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolutions and are entitled, together with all other Bonds issued under the Resolutions, to the equal benefits of the Resolutions and the Act.
4. The Authority has the right and lawful authority and power to enter into the Agreement and the Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.
5. The Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") sets forth certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2011A Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds to be included in gross income for Federal



income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2011A Bonds. Pursuant to the Series 2011A Resolution, the Agreement and the Tax Certificate as to Arbitrage and the Provisions of Sections 141-150 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Tax Certificate"), the Authority, and the State University have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2011A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Authority and the State University have made certain representations and certifications in the Series 2011A Resolution, the Agreement and the Tax Certificate. We have not independently verified the accuracy of those certifications and representations.

Under existing law, assuming compliance with certain covenants described herein, and the accuracy of the aforementioned representations and certifications, interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. We are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

6. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Series 2011A Bonds bearing interest at 4.25% and maturing on July 1, 2029 (the "Discount Series 2011A Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Series 2011A Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Series 2011A Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Series 2011A Bond and the basis of each Discount Series 2011A Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Series 2011A Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

7. Interest on the Series 2011A Bonds is exempt, by virtue of the Act, from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions, including The City of New York and the City of Yonkers.

The opinions contained in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 above are qualified to the extent that the enforceability of the Resolutions, the Series 2011A Bonds and the Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally or as to the availability of any particular remedy.

Except as stated in paragraphs 5, 6 and 7 above, we express no opinion as to any other federal or state tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Series 2011A Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2011A Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to Series 2011A Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

In connection with the delivery of this opinion, we are not passing upon the authorization, execution and delivery of the Agreement by the State University. We have assumed the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Agreement by the State University.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



